00030017

THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BOMBAY
Town Hall, Bombay.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 26 June, 2018

DIARY

OF

N AUSTRIAN SECRETARY OF LEGATION

AT THE

URT OF CZAR PETER THE GREAT.

Joanne Georgio Korb

TRANSLATED FROM THE ORIGINAL LATIN

AND EDITED BY

THE COUNT MAC DONNELL,
K. S. J. J., &c., &c., &c.

30017

IN TWO VOLS.—VOL. I.

LONDON:
ADBURY & EVANS, 11, BOUVERIE STREET
1863.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY BRADBURY AND EVANS, WHITEFRIARS.

TRANSLATOR'S PREFACE.

"OF all the life of the Czar, his early years are thoſe concerning which we have the leaſt light. I am indebted to a learned perſon, of a celebrated German Univerſity, for thoſe which I have had myſelf. He had the kindneſs to lend me a Latin relation of the Embaſſy which the Emperor Leopold ſent into Muſcovy in the perſon of M. de Guarient. The Secretary of that Embaſſy, on his return to Germany, publiſhed a book, which he had printed at his own expenſe, and which he dedicated to Count de Kaunitz, Vice-Chancellor of the Empire. *That work has become very rare, and I cannot tell what a help it has been to me for the early years of Peter the Great, being* FULL OF ANECDOTES WHICH ARE NOT TO BE FOUND ANYWHERE ELSE."*

* "De toute la vie du Czar les premières années ſont celles ſur quoi on a le moins de lumières. Je ſuis redevable à un

Thus in his preface ſpeaks a biographer of Czar Peter I., writing within fifteen years after that ſovereign's death, under the patronage of Count Brühl, Prime Miniſter of Auguſtus III., King of Poland, and Elector of Saxony: ſo valuable as a hiſtorical ſource, and ſuch a literary rarity had the Diary, now for the firſt time tranſlated, become within forty years after its publication.

To its importance and its extreme ſcarcity we have alſo among other witneſſes a diſtinguiſhed Ruſſian *ſavant* of the preſent day, Friedrich von Adelung. After having been employed by the Ruſſian Government to collect, in various libraries and archives throughout Europe, materials

ſavant d'une célèbre Univerſité d'Allemagne de celles qui j'ai eues moi-même. Il a bien voulu me communiquer une Relation Latine de l'Ambaſſade que l'Empereur Léopold envoya en Moſcovie dans la perſonne de Mr. de Guarient. Le ſecrétaire de cette Ambaſſade étant de retour en Allemagne donna un livre au public qu'il fit imprimer à ſes dépens, et qu'il dédia au Comte de Kaunitz, Vice-Chancelier de l'Empire. Cet ouvrage eſt devenu fort rare, et je ne ſaurois dire de quel ſecours il m'a été pour les premières années de Pierre le Grand, étant rempli de quantité d'anecdotes qu'on ne trouvera point ailleurs."—Vie de Pierre I. ſurnommé le Grand, Empereur de Ruſſie, &c., dédiée au Comte Brühl, premier miniſtre du Roi de Pologne. 4 vols. 12mo. Amſterdam and Leipſic, A.D. 1742.

connected with the history of Russia, Von Adelung drew up a critical and literary review of all travellers in Russia, from the earliest period down to the year 1700, whose narratives are known, a work in two volumes octavo, published simultaneously in St. Petersburg and Leipsic in 1846, which won the great Demidoff prize.* After noticing the envoy, Ignaz Christoph Edler Herr von Guarient und Rall, whom he characterises as a distinguished Statesman (*ein aufgezeichneter Staatsmann*), and of whose official reports to the Imperial Government, during the period of this mission in Russia, Von Adelung appears to have obtained copies from the Archives in Vienna, he proceeds in the following terms to give an account of Korb and this Diary which he has left:—

"Johann-Georg Korb† accompanied the

* Kritisch-Litterärische Uebersicht der Reisenden in Russland bis 1700, deren Berichte bekannt sind, von Friedrich von Adelung, Ehrenmitglied der Kaiserlichen Academie der Wissenschaften zu St. Petersburgh, der Universitäten zu Moskau, Charkow, and Kasan, &c., &c., &c. (Eines grossen Demidowschen Preises gewürdigt.) St. Petersburgh and Leipsic, 1846. 2 vols. in 8vo.

† Information about Korb may be found also in Beckmann's

above-mentioned Ignaz-Christoph von Guarient und Rall, as Secretary of his Legation to Russia. Korb has left us *a work of the greatest value, and excessively rare,* which bears the title* :—

'DIARIUM ITINERIS IN MOSCOVIAM PERILLUSTRIS AC MAGNIFICI DOMINI IGNATII CHRISTOPHORI NOBILIS DOMINI DE GUARIENT ET RALL SACRI ROMANI IMPERII ET REGNI HUNGARIÆ EQUITIS SACRÆ CÆSAREÆ MAJESTATIS CONSILIARII AULICO-BELLICI, AB AUGUSTISSIMO ET INVICTISSIMO ROMANORUM IMPERATORE LEOPOLDO I., AD SERENISSIMUM AC POTENTISSIMUM TZARUM ET MAGNUM MOSCOVIÆ DUCEM PETRUM ALEXOWICIUM ANNO MDCXCVIII., ABLEGATI EXTRAORDINARII DESCRIPTUM A JOANNE GEORGIO KORB, V.T., SECRETARIO ABLEGATIONIS CÆSAREÆ, ACCESSIT REDDITUS SUÆ TZAREÆ MAJESTATIS A PROVINCIIS EUROPÆIS AD PROPRIOS LIMITES, PERICULOSÆ REBELLIONIS STRELITZIORUM, ET LATÆ IN EOSDEM SENTENTIÆ CUM SUBSECUTA SANGUINEA EXECUTIONE, NECNON PRÆCIPUARUM MOSCOVIÆ RERUM COMPENDIOSA ET ACCURATA DESCRIPTIO. CUM PRIVILEGIO SACRÆ CÆSAREÆ MAJESTATIS. VIENNÆ AUSTRIÆ. TYPIS LEOPOLDI VOIGT, UNIVERSITAT. TYPOG.'

"Both the title-page and the author's dedication to Count von Kaunitz are undated; but as

Lit. der Aeltern Reisen, T. II., p. 377 *et seq.*; and in Bergemann's Peter der Grosse als Mensch und Regent. Mittau, 1823—1830. 8vo. tom. i. 360.

* "Wir besitzen von Korb *ein höchst schätzbares und überaus seltenes Werk*, das den Titel führt: DIARIUM ITINERIS," &c. (*v. Adelung, Kritisch litterärische-Uebersicht der Reisenden in Russland*, &c., vol. ii.)

the Imperial licence to print bears date the 8th of October, 1700, we may conclude that Korb's narrative appeared in that or, at lateſt, in the following year.

"Doubts have been not unfrequently expreſſed whether Korb was the real compiler of the *Diarium*, and conjectures made that the Envoy himſelf wrote it, and that Korb's mere name was prefixed to it.* But there are many good reaſons for concluding that Korb was really the compiler.

"The ſcarceneſs of this work is commonly explained by the circumſtance of Peter the Great's having had his diſpleaſure at it expreſſed to the Court of Vienna, eſpecially on account of the circumſtantial information about the tragic execution of the Strelitz, and that that Court allowed the unſold copies to be deſtroyed."

So far Von Adelung with reference to the ſcarcity of the *Diarium:* in hunting up and

* See Beckmann's Lit. d. Aeltern Reiſſen, tom. ii. 377 *et seq.* Alſo Schmeizeli Orat. de titulo Imperatoris quem Czaarus Ruſſorum ſibi dari prætendit, 57. Aretin's Beiträge zur Geſchichte der Literatur. 1804, Januar, 62. Meiner's Vergleichung des ältern und neurn Rufflands, &c., tom. i. 32. Ebert's Bibliogr. Lexikon, tom. i. 947, u. a. m.

deſtroying ſtray copies, of which the moſt perſevering efforts muſt have been employed by the agents of Peter abroad, for *only two copies are believed to exiſt at preſent in Germany—one in the Imperial Library in Vienna, and the other in the Public Library at Wolfenbüttel, where it is eſteemed ſuch a curioſity as to be shown under glaſs.* The Britiſh Muſeum poſſeſſes a copy. Four or five other copies are extant in public or private collections.

Some few ſummers ago the tranſlator happened to paſs a *villeggiatura* at Fraſcati, in the neighbourhood of Rome, a ſolitary bird of paſſage left behind after the ſeaſon of the great flight northwards. Henry, Cardinal of York, the laſt Prince of the Royal Stuarts, who had ſtruck medals upon Charles Edward's death with the Royal titles of "Henry IX., by the Grace of God, but not by the will of men, King of England, France, Scotland, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith," was at one time Biſhop of Fraſcati, and Fraſcati was his favourite reſidence even after he was tranſlated to another ſee. At his death he bequeathed his library to the College in that town, directing that it ſhould

be always acceſſible to the public for ſtudy. Attracted by its connection with the laſt of that Royal race, the tranſlator obtained acceſs to its ſhelves. The ſultry heat of a Roman ſummer rendered out-of-door excurſions in that beautiful neighbourhood impoſſible, except in the early morning and in the evenings. Much of his time was ſpent, in conſequence, in poring over the duſty *tomes* in the Stuart Library. There he diſcovered a copy of this rare and curious Diary; and there, ſeated day after day in the identical arm-chair in which—ſo ſaid the living local tradition—fifty years previouſly, the crownleſs heir of three kingdoms was wont to ſit and read, the tranſlation was undertaken and half accompliſhed. The reſt was completed in the autumn of the following year in Vienna.

This was at the time of the Crimean war, when the weſtern nations for the firſt time in hiſtory were allied in a great ſtruggle with that coloſſal empire of which, when our Diariſt was noting down his daily actions and behaviour, Czar Peter was reforming the organization, arouſing and ſtimulating the latent and lazy energies, awakening the dormant and ſubtle intellect, and laying the

foundations of that vaſt ſcheme of foreign policy which has been purſued ſo ſteadily, ſo ably, ſo indefatigably, and ſo ſucceſsfully ever ſince.

The intereſt of this volume is not confined to the circumſtances connected with the wholeſale execution of the rebellious Strelitz.—"The Diarium," continues Von Adelung, in the work already quoted, "contains alſo many other marvellous details, and is on that account highly prized. Thus we find therein, for the firſt time, the plans for newly fortifying Azow, which the Envoy had found means of procuring in Moſcow. Moreover, he (Korb) was furniſhed with many details by Gordon: for example, the deſcription and figure of the coloſſal ſquare waggon-fort (557 fathoms broad and 1000 fathoms long) in which the Ruſſians marched againſt the Tartars, and many others."

The tranſlator has confined himſelf to rendering as literally as poſſible into Engliſh the ſlovenly Latin of the old German diplomatiſt, thus endeavouring to make this tranſlation as faithful a reflex as poſſible of the original.

DIARY

OF THE

JOURNEY INTO MUSCOVY

OF

THE RIGHT ILLUSTRIOUS AND MAGNIFICENT

SIR IGNATIUS CHRISTOPHER,

NOBLE LORD OF GUARIENT AND RALL; KNIGHT OF THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE AND OF THE KINGDOM OF HUNGARY; AULIC COUNCILLOR OF WAR OF HIS SACRED IMPERIAL MAJESTY; ENVOY EXTRAORDINARY OF THE MOST AUGUST AND INVINCIBLE EMPEROR OF THE ROMANS, LEOPOLD I., TO THE MOST SERENE AND MOST PUISSANT CZAR AND GRAND DUKE OF MUSCOVY, PETER ALEXIOWICZ,

IN THE YEAR 1698.

DESCRIBED BY

JOHN GEORGE KORB (P.T.),
SECRETARY OF THE IMPERIAL MISSION EXTRAORDINARY,

TO WHICH IS ADDED

THE RETURN OF HIS MAJESTY THE CZAR

FROM THE PROVINCES OF EUROPE TO HIS OWN BORDERS;

THE DANGEROUS REBELLION OF THE STRELITZ;

THE SENTENCE PASSED ON THEM; THE BLOODY EXECUTION THEREOF;

TOGETHER WITH A COMPENDIOUS AND ACCURATE DESCRIPTION OF MUSCOVITE AFFAIRS.

WITH PRIVILEGE OF HIS SACRED IMPERIAL MAJESTY.

VIENNA:
PRINTED BY LEOPOLD VOIGT, AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

To the Moſt Illuſtrious and Moſt Excellent Lord, Lord Dominick-Andrew Count von Kaunitz and of the Holy Roman Empire; Heritable Lord of Auſterliz, Hunebrod, Krzizanow, Moraw-Prus, Great Orzechow, and Panow; Knight of the Golden Fleece, Chamberlain and Privy Councillor of His Imperial Majeſty, and Vice-Chancellor of the Holy Roman Empire, my Moſt Gracious Lord and Mæcenas.

MOST ILLUSTRIOUS AND MOST EXCELLENT LORD!

MY LORD,—Suffer me, moſt Excellent Lord Count, to inſcribe your name upon this trifling work, which, fearful of the light without your patronage, may profit by your auſpices, and borrow from your dignity a price beyond its intrinſic worth. You afforded me the materials for this book; for by your patronage was he choſen to be Envoy Extraordinary to the Czar,

who recogniſes in you the channel of whatever of Imperial favour has flowed upon him, the praiſeworthy proceedings of whoſe miſſion for the common advantage of the Emperor and our fatherland I have collected in this volume. At your inſpiring genius the Orient ſhall ſoon experience the proven faith of Ruſſia: and, well deſerving of both Empires, he ſhall aſcend to thoſe places of honour to which your kind patronage pointed the way. Well I know that inborn benignity of yours that makes you the pure aſylum of all that fly to you, that protects them when they come, that attaches them to you in the ſtricteſt manner with ever-increaſing favours. Ink and pen would fail me, or this page would ſwell into a mighty volume ere I could enumerate all whom you have, with a more than magnetic becauſe a beneficent virtue, drawn to love you and admire you. In this ſuperior to very Hercules himſelf, that, being readier of deeds than words, you have bent even ſceptres and crowns at will. Hence you are ſo beloved by the higheſt of earthly monarchs, Leopold, who has given ſuperabundant proof thereof in binding you to him with golden

chains when he beſtowed upon you the honours of the Golden Fleece; and, in order to render the union more intimate, raiſed you to the dignity of Privy Councillor of State, of whoſe counſels he ſo often had noted the wiſdom in the weightieſt affairs of Empire—for every word that he heard was an oracle. They are ſtill freſh, and freſh they long will remain, in the memory of all Chriſtendom, thoſe treaties of Ryſwick which, when you were Imperial Plenipotentiary and Prime Ambaſſador, were ſo dexterouſly concluded, that while you ſought the good of the Roman Empire only, you ſeemed at the ſame time to have amply looked after the felicity of all parties. For in you there is that emulation of the glory of your forefathers in ſuch a degree, that the virtues and exalted qualities of each may be revered in you as in a compendium. Here I ſtop my pen from the enumeration of your great achievements: leſt, in ſetting forth your glories, I ſhould bring the bluſh of baſhful modeſty to mantle your face, or they ſhould rather be an inſult, becauſe the eloquence of their ventureſome panegyriſt would be beneath their dignity. Thus, then, more

wiſely, both in reſpect of your dignity and of my own ſlender ability, I worſhip with reverent ſilence what I cannot expreſs with an eloquence worthy of them; moſt ſubmiſſively beſeeching you merely to admit benignantly and foſter my book, and myſelf, who remain

Your Moſt Excellent Lordſhip's

Eternally devoted

JOHANN-GEORG KORB,

p. t. Secretary of the Imperial Legation.

IMPERIAL PRIVILEGE.

LEOPOLD, by favour of the DIVINE CLEMENCY, EMPEROR elect of the Romans, ever Auguſt, King of Germany, Hungary, Bohemia, Dalmatia, Croatia, Sclavonia, &c., Archduke of Auſtria, Duke of Burgundy, Styria, Carinthia, Carniola, and Wirtemberg, Count of Tyrol, &c. We acknowledge and make known by the tenor of theſe preſents, unto all men, that Whereas Johann-Georg Korb, a faithful ſubject of Us and of the Holy Roman Empire, hath moſt humbly repreſented that he has reſolved to commit to the preſs a Diary of Travel in Muſcovy, and that he is fearful leſt, as uſually happens, other book-ſellers, likewiſe, and printers, for the ſake of gain, ſhould fraudulently, and to his great loſs, imitate, commit to preſs, draw off, and ſell the ſaid Diary of Travel in Muſcovy: and therefore hath ſuppliantly prayed Us, that by our Imperial Privilege we would deign to protect him againſt

all ſuch frauds; we have deemed that the ſaid humble and juſt petition ſhould be granted. Wherefore, unto all and ſingular printers, booksellers, and all others, whomſoever, exerciſing the trade of books, We firmly and ſeriouſly inhibit and forbid any one to preſume to print or give to be printed, or import if printed elſewhere, ſell or draw off, publicly or privately, the ſaid Diary of Travel in Muſcovy, for the ſpace of five years, to be computed from the firſt day of publication within the Holy Roman Empire, or the limits of our hereditary kingdoms and provinces, in the ſame or any other type or form, or under any pretext of addition or correction, or any other, either in whole or in part, either in German or Latin, without the will and without the ſpecial conſent and licenſe, in writing, of the ſaid Johann-Georg Korb and his ſucceſſors. But ſhould any perſon to the contrary notwithſtanding dare to violate or tranſgreſs this, our Imperial Privilege and Interdict, he ſhall be not only deprived of ſuch books, as unjuſtly printed and imported, if any ſuch the aforeſaid Johann-Georg Korb and his heirs ſhall anywhere ſeize, either by their own authority, or ſhall claim them through the

aid of the magiſtracy, but moreover We Decree that he ſhall be fined in the penalty of five marks of pure gold, to be paid in equal portions to our Treaſury Imperial and to the puniſher of the fraud, without any hope of pardon; provided always that the ſaid book contain nothing contrary to good morals, and to the Sacred Conſtitutions of the Empire, but ſhall bear expreſſed in front, for public notice, the permiſſion of ſome Univerſity, or of his ſuperiors, and the tenor of this our Privilege Imperial, and that of the aforeſaid Diary of Travel in Muſcovy the uſual five exemplars be tranſmitted at the coſt of the petitioner to our Aulic Council Imperial. We command, moreover, all faithful ſubjects of Us, and of the Holy Roman Empire, and of our hereditary kingdoms and provinces, of whatſoever ſtate, degree, order, or dignity they may be, as well eccleſiaſtics as laics, but eſpecially ſuch as belong to the magiſtracy, and either in their own or in the name and ſtead of their ſuperiors, exerciſe the adminiſtration of law and juſtice, not to ſuffer any whomſoever raſhly and with impunity to tranſgreſs or violate this our Privilege Imperial, but, on the contrary, to take heed that

the contumacious, if they diſcover any, ſhall be puniſhed with the preſcribed penalty, and coerced with other ſuitable means, if they themſelves would avoid the ſame fine. In teſtimony of theſe letters, ſubſcribed with Our hand, and confirmed with the impreſs of Our Seal Imperial, and given in Our city of Vienna, on the eighth day of the month of October, in the year one thouſand ſeven hundred; of our Roman reign the forty-third, of Our Hungarian the forty-ſixth, and of Our Bohemian the forty-fifth.

LEOPOLD. (L.S.)

By his Sacred Imperial Majeſty's
own command,

FRANCIS WILDERICH VON MENSHENGEN.

The Diary of

AN AMBASSADOR AT THE COURT OF MOSCOW.

WHEREAS unto the Moſt Auguſt, Moſt Puiſſant, and Moſt Invincible Prince and Lord, the LORD LEOPOLD, EMPEROR ELECT OF THE ROMANS, EVER AUGUST, *King of Germany, Hungary, Bohemia, Dalmatia, Eſclavonia, Archduke of Auſtria, Duke of Burgundy, Brabant, Styria, Carinthia, Carniola, Marquis of Moravia, Duke of Luxembourg, Upper and Nether Sileſia, Wittenberg and Teck, Prince of Suabia, Count of Hapſburg, Tyrol, Ferret, Kyburg, and Görz, Landgrave of Alſace, Marquis of the Holy Roman Empire, Bergau, Upper and Nether Luſatia, Lord of the March of Eſclavonia, of Port Naon Salinas, &c., &c.;*

The Moſt Serene and Moſt Potent Lord, the LORD CZAR and GRAND DUKE, PETER ALEXIOWICZ, of all Great, Little, and White Ruſſia, *Autocrat of Muſcovy, Kiew, Wlodomiria, Novogardia, Czar of Caſan, Czar of Aſtracan, Czar of Siberia, Lord of Pleſkow, Lord and Grand Duke of Smolenſk, Lord of Twer, Ingoria, Permia, Veatki, Bolgaria, and other places; likewiſe Grand Duke of Novogorod, of the Low Country of Czernichow, Reſan, Roſtow, Jaroſlaw, Bialoſiria, Udoria, Obdoria, Condinia; and Dominator of all the Northern Shore; alſo Lord of Iveria, of the Country of the Cartilinſheans and Gruſſenſians; likewiſe Czar of the Country of Cabardia, of the Dukes of the Circaſſians and Georgians; furthermore, Patrimonial and Ancient Heir, Lord by Succeſſion and Dominator, of divers other Lordſhips and Dominions, Eaſt, Weſt, and North:*

Moved by his zeal towards Chriſtendom, did propoſe a League offenſive againſt the foes of the Holy Croſs.

And his Sacred Imperial Majeſty, as he hath ever highly valued the inviolate friendſhip of his Majeſty the Czar; and hath, moreover, moſt eſpecial care of the advantage of Chriſtendom; did not only declare himſelf moſt ready to enter thereinto, but, moreover, had held communication with the renowned King of Poland and the Moſt Serene Republic of Venice, his allies againſt the aforeſaid enemy:—

And, as well the ſaid Kingdom of Poland, out of its equal zeal for the common weal of Chriſtendom, having ſignified, in writing, aſſent to the ſaid League; as the ſaid Moſt Serene Republic of Venice, having furniſhed its ambaſſador at the Imperial Court with full powers to conclude the ſame:

The Moſt Illuſtrious and Excellent Lords, Lords Privy Councillors of his Imperial Majeſty,

Lord Francis-Udalrich, Count Kinſky, High Chancellor of the Kingdom of Bohemia, Knight of the Golden Fleece,

Lord Erneſt Rudiger, Count Stahremberg, Field-Marſhal, and Preſident of the Council of War,

Lord Wunibald-Sebaſtian, Count Zeil,

Vice-Preſident of the Imperial Aulic Council, and Adminiſtrator, *pro tempore*, of the Vice-Chancery of the Holy Roman Empire,

being conſtituted Plenipotentiaries for that end:

And the Ambaſſador in Ordinary of the ſaid Moſt Serene Republic of Venice at the Imperial Court,

Sir Charles Ruzini, Knight;

together with the actual Envoy of his Majeſty the Czar at the Imperial Court,

The Noble and Magnificent Lord Conſtantine Nikitiz Nephimonoff,

having exhibited their reſpective powers, and having delivered authentic copies thereof by command of their reſpective Lords Principals, agreed upon the following conditions of triple alliance, on the 29th of January, 1698:

1°.

Each of the allies is bound to invade and wage war upon the common foe, Turks and Tartars, by land and water, with all the power they can make.

2°.

They ſhall communicate to one another their deſigns of war, and ſhall co-operate to obtain

due ſatisfaction for each of the parties, whenever peace ſhall be concluded.

3°.

During the league, none of the allies ſhall, without knowledge of the other, conclude peace with the enemy; but, provided the reſt be without delay informed thereof, may liſten to honourable propoſals of peace, and, from time to time, communicating what is being done, may frame a treaty.

4°.

Whoſoever of the confederates ſhall invade the dominions, kingdoms, and provinces of the common enemy, the others ſhall be aiding unto him by creating a diverſion.

5°.

This league ſhall laſt for three years, to reckon from the day of ſignature; during which it ſhall be lawful to treat of its prolongation; and, at the expiration thereof, the ancient amity and good underſtanding ſhall continue between the allies.

6°.

By this lateſt league, nothing is held to be changed in the Holy Alliance in which his Sacred Majeſty, the Emperor, is joined with the Illuſ-

trious Kingdom of Poland, and the Moſt Serene Republic of Venice, &c.

7°.

In like manner, the treaty formerly concluded between his Majeſty the Czar, and the Moſt Serene King and Republic of Poland, ſhall remain in full force.

His Sacred Imperial Majesty, on the following 25th of February, not only ratified this convention of triple alliance, and willed the confirmation thereof in all and ſingular its contents, as having been concluded with his foreknowledge and by his command; but furthermore, in order with the more certainty to draw the expected fruit therefrom, he adopted the plan of ſending an envoy to the Court of Moſcow, in order to be, ſafely and ſpeedily, informed by careful and exact reports, of whatever ſchemes might be on foot there.

No part of public affairs needs to be executed with greater caution, than the choice of the perſons to whom miſſions to foreign kings and nations are entruſted; for they are like veins, through which the commonwealth cuſtomarily

draws health or ſickneſs from divers regions of the earth. His Sacred Imperial Majeſty, with the eye of his inborn clemency, conſiders the capacity and merits of thoſe who preſent themſelves as candidates for this weighty honour. His Majeſty was led to chooſe for his envoy on the preſent occaſion the moſt illuſtrious Sir Chriſtopher Ignatius, noble Lord of Guarient and Rall, Knight of the Holy Roman Empire, and of the Kingdom of Hungary, his Majeſty's Aulic Councillor of War, and ſo forth:—the motives which led to this ſelection being, long experience of buſineſs,—tried courage in the tranſaction of public affairs,—the perils undergone in two journeys to Conſtantinople in the ſervice of his country,—the remembrance of the ſervices with exceeding pains and fidelity rendered to the common weal of Chriſtendom, during the ſiege of Vienna, when, amidſt the Mahommedan camp, he craftily detected, day by day, every deſign of the Moſlems, and at the hourly peril of his life revealed them in a regular written correſpondence with the Imperial capital,—laſtly, his knowledge of Muſcovy and of the habits and character of the Muſcovites, acquired in a former miſſion.

When the choice of his Imperial Majeſty fell upon this gentleman, he neglected nothing that could contribute to the dignity and ſucceſs of his miſſion. But obſtacles aroſe in other quarters, which delayed his departure nearly a whole year. At length, by God's good will, all hindrances were removed; and, at noon, on the 10th of JANUARY, 1699, the ſuite and baggage were ſent forward, and the long expected journey began.

There were eight carriages for the *personnel* and baggage. We had, moreover, fifty horſes. The ordering of the whole train, as it left Vienna, was as follows:

1. The Maſter of the Horſe, on a ſtately charger, followed by two mounted grooms, leading in the hand proud, high-bred, wild, high-ſpirited ſteeds, with houſings of bearſkin.

2. The Lord Envoy's private carriage, covered with parti-coloured cloth to preſerve its coſtly beauty from being injured by the weather, and drawn by ſix high-bred black ſteeds.

3. Next followed the handſome firſt coach of the officials, protected from the weather in like manner, and occupied by the three Imperial Miſſionaries.

4. Came the ſecond coach of the officials.

5. Another carriage, made to carry the *batterie de cuiſine.*

6. After this followed a baggage fourgon,—an enormous machine, the chief impediment on the road.

7. In a travelling carriage the inferior officials and running footmen.

8. Came two vehicles for carrying wine and other burdens, among which muſt not be paſſed without particular mention, certain hounds of uncommon ſize and fleetneſs, that had been ſent from England.

We had to croſs the Danube in a boat,—for the precocious heat of the ſeaſon had thawed the ice; and, on the bank, a meſſenger on horſeback came up, who had been ſent forward by Count de Breuner (ſince piouſly departed this life), the then Preſident of the Chamber, with an expreſs order to the ferry-maſter to ſend forward duly everything that belonged to the Lord Envoy, before anything elſe whatſoever. For, the violence with which the ice broke up having carried away the bridge, the paſſengers from either ſide could only be conveyed ſlowly

acroſs, ſo that it often happened all the ferryman's exertions were inſufficient to bring ſuch an immenſe multitude acroſs in the day. Hence he received us for the coming night at Stamerſdorff, where the baggage had hardly been got into the rooms, when there arrived two meſſengers from the Lord Envoy; one to bring back the Maſter of the Horſe, who was implicated in ſome lawſuit in Vienna; the other to fill that office during his abſence.

JANUARY 11.—In the morning the change was made; the one was taken back to Vienna, and the other accompanied us on our journey. The ſun was ſhining brightly as we paſſed through Eigenſbounn, and we reached Wolckdorff at dinner hour. We reached Gannerſdorff as evening fell. This being Saturday we were mindful of the Catholic devotion of eſpecially honouring the Bleſſed Virgin, Mother of God, on that day: we ſang the Litany of Loreto, one of the three Miſſionaries that accompany us leading the chant. To this practice we adhered ſtrictly thenceforward.

12.—After the Moſt Holy Sacrifice of the Maſs,—for it was Sunday,—at which we were

all preſent in turn, we began our journey anew at daybreak. After paſſing through the hamlet of Shrick, we reached Wulferſdorff at one o'clock. Prince Liechtenſtein is lord here. His palace at this place is famous. To the right of the high road is a hill, which, in the memory of the preſent generation, was piled up by the inhabitants, out of devotion to our Crucified Redeemer; where, beſides the ſtations of our Lord's Paſſion, the Garden of Olives and the Holy Sepulchre are venerated. There is alſo a monument to Saint Roſalia. From this place we reached our inn, at Kefelſdorff, about duſk.

13.—We awoke with break of day, and found the ſky overcaſt with denſe clouds, and the wind raging wildly. Our road to Dreſſenhoff is remarkable for the fertility of the country, and the adjacent hills. The Caſtle of Falckenſtein, now deſerted, is at a quarter of a league diſtant. There is another caſtle cloſe by, which either gives its name to, or derives it from, Dreſſenhoff. Near the latter riſes the church of St. Vitus. Here the boundaries of Auſtria and Moravia are ſaid to meet. We paſſed through

Nicolſburg about noon: it belongs to Prince Dietrichſtein. In Nether Wiſtriz we ſought a reſting place for the night. A conſtant and fierce whirlwind obliged us to be on our guard, leſt fire ſhould break out; and we thought it neceſſary to keep up a watch throughout the night. It was thought prudent to remain there next day, for our horſes required reſt to continue the journey.

14.—Whatever was worn was repaired and put in order. We recreated ourſelves with ſacred muſic.

15.—All being in due order, we ſet out at ſunriſe. Our temporary Maſter of the Horſe was obliged, as he had foretold, to return on private buſineſs to Vienna. The burden lay upon us in common thenceforward. A very bad road forced us, after paſſing Nimſchiz, to tarry for the night in Delniz. This day we were in ſome danger, for the horſes that drew the kitchen-carriage, though uſually very quiet in the coachman's hands, became ſuddenly reſtive at a turn of the road. Trying to run away out of the track, they wildly upſet the carriage, and one of our two cooks was ſlightly wounded.

He was ſoon, with care, well again. The ſame horſes ſhowed temper a ſecond time, but the under-coachman's ſkill prevented any miſchief, and they only ſucceeded in eſcaping a little out of the road.

16.—The next day our road was ſomewhat better, through Bauſnitz (a village belonging to his Excellency Count Kaunitz), to the town of Wiſchau. We arrived before ſunſet at the paliſaded dyke; the place is encloſed with a wall. The Capuchin Fathers have a convent outſide the city. Among other things, the caſtle and the pariſh church, with its chapel, deſerve a viſit. The place is under the temporal and ſpiritual juriſdiction of the Biſhopric of Olmutz.

17.—Having lain the night there, before day had well dawned we ſent forward the heavieſt-laden carriages. Before noon we had got over half our day's journey, having paſſed through Preglitz and arrived in Kralitz. Then through Schablin, we reached Olmutz about three in the afternoon, and, proceeding in fair order with all our train through that principal reſidence of the Biſhop of Olmutz to the ſuburb, we put up at the inn called the Golden Horſe, for there was

no inn within the city large enough to receive ſuch a number of carriages and horſes. A new Maſter of the Horſe, appointed inſtead of the former by the Lord Envoy, had been waiting here a day for us. That evening he was duly inſtalled in his office in accordance with the orders he had brought with him.

18.—We had to remain a day in this city to procure poſt-horſes,* to which the imperial paſſ-port entitled us at a moderate rate. Major-General de Hafflingen, then commandant of Olmutz, ſhowing us great kindneſs.

19.—It was ten o'clock before our poſt-horſes were put to the various carriages. We thought the road through Thalein and Giba very bad, but that which we had to get over to Peterſdorff was far worſe. Snow-drifts had gathered to a great depth, and the carriages ſank ſo deep in them that the coachmen were obliged to puſh with all their might to get us through. At the very village of Peterſdorff our carriages got ſo locked in a dangerous ſnow-drift, in a ditch concealed by the darkneſs of the night (it was paſt eight o'clock), that had not the magiſtrate of the

* "Equi antejugales, i.e., germanicè Vorſpann."—TRANSL.

place ſummoned all his ſleeping peaſants from their warm neſts to our help, the morning ſtar would have beheld us ſtuck faſt there. Paſt midnight we arrived at Bern; the ruts were ſo frequent, the intervening hills were so ſteep, and the deep ſnow-drifts added to the difficulties of a road bad enough without them.

20.—Our road was no better to-day. We paſſed through Rinckerſdorff, Hof, Wiebald, and Heidenpiltſch (this laſt ſo named from the *heidenkorn*, or buck-wheat, abounding there), and reached Schwachendorff, where we lay for the night.

21.—Without any difficulty worth ſpeaking of, we paſſed through Pintſch and arrived at Liechten to-day. This village, compoſed of ſeveral hamlets and detached houſes, is ſcattered over nearly the ſpace of a mile. Here we found acidulous waters, an agreeable and wholeſome beverage for perſons heated with travelling. We reached Jägerndorff; this place, which is fortified with a dyke, an earthen vallum, and a wall, belongs to Prince Liechtenſtein. We went to Maſs at the Friars Minors before setting out.

22.—We paſſed through a number of villages

—Dernitz, Pratſch, Mogen, Doberſdorff, and Maydelberg, to the right of which is a caſtle belonging to the Counts Kolowrath. Travelling down hill and up hill, it was ſix in the evening before we arrived at the city of Neuſtadt.

23.—We had a fine day, and the road was tolerably good, ſo that after paſſing early through Polkerſdorff, we reached Neiſſen before evening. The Neiſs flows paſt this city, to which it gives its name. The place is fortified with an earthen rampart, a ditch, and wall. It belongs to the domain of the Biſhop of Breſlau. The Jeſuits' College and the pariſh church are among the chief ornaments of the city. One of the imperial miſſionaries ſet out hence by poſt for Leibs, whither his affairs called him, promiſing to come up with us again at Breſlau. We found letters from the Lord Envoy touching ſome of the ſuite, and particularly the Maſter of the Horſe.

24.—After reſting there for the night we had a ſplendid day, and reached Grotkau, our next reſting-place, with all our baggage, about four in the evening.

25.—When day broke we ſet forth again through Lettenberg, Zinta, and Roſſow, and

reached Ollau early. There we were delayed for a change of poſt-horſes. Ollau takes its name from the river that flows paſt it. As we paſſed under the city gate, we met a preacher of the Augſburg confeſſion, conducting a funeral; the body was upon a ſledge. The citizens are ſectaries of the confeſſion of Augſburg. There is a rather handſome caſtle there, which was at that time inhabited by Prince James, eldeſt ſon of the late King John of Poland, together with his wife the Moſt Serene the Ducheſs of Neuburg.* The roof of the town-hall is ſurmounted with a cock made of copper, which turns round when the clock ſtrikes the hour. The Maſter of the Horſe ſet out this evening by poſt for Breſlau, to prepare everything for our perſona convenience and for our horſes.

26.—We attended maſs in the caſtle church early in the morning, and got eaſily over the road to Breſlau before it was yet noon, but had to wait in the ſuburb a conſiderable time, till word was ſent to the Maſter of the Horſe that

* Father and mother of the Princeſs Clementina Sobieſka, conſort of James (the Chevalier de St. George), ſon and heir of King James II. of England.—TRANSL.

we had arrived, and till our carriages and horſes were in due order, with the Maſter of the Horſe at the head, to conduct the whole cortége with becoming dignity into that epiſcopal see.

27.—Reſt was both uſeful and needful to us, for drivers had to be found to bring on our baggage. The Lord Envoy had, by letter, begged of the vice-preſident of the Sileſian chamber, the Lord Baron de Neydhart, to have the kindneſs to be of aid to thoſe of his officers to whom that duty belonged.

28.—Another day loſt here to unload the former vehicle, and transfer the baggage to others; but everything was at length brought into ſuch order that there was nothing to detain us beyond next morning's firſt dawn.

29.—As ſoon therefore as day broke, we all got ready for the road. As we paſſed out of the gate we were joined again by the Imperial Miſſionary, who lately left us on buſineſs. That day we paſſed through the villages of Weiden, Hingen, and Hollau, and reached the town of Klacha for the night.

30.—At early dawn we again ſet out, paſſing Tornaft and Scheuzen, and dined at the village

of Deutſchammer, after getting over a bad, ſtony, and hilly road. We viſited a copper forge here: the hammer is moved by a wheel driven by a rivulet. Continuing thence, through three miles of foreſt, we ſtopped for the night at a place called Miltſch.

31.—We reached the frōntiers of Poland, and the firſt village of that country, Sdona, at noon. The General-in-Chief of the Poliſh Militia, Leſczynſki, is lord there. The toll-keeper, though a German, refuſed nevertheleſs to allow us to paſs free according to our paſſport, pretending that ſuch a quantity of property as we were bringing with us could not be admitted without duty, until the drivers would make oath that they carried nothing except what belonged to the privilege of the imperial ambaſſador. We got rid of his abſurd pretenſions by heartily laughing at them. We reached the town of Groteſchin the ſame evening. In the abſence of the Caſtellan Galezki we received many kind offices from the Staroſt Dobrowolſki, though he was aware that we were only the ſuite of the Envoy. He offered us beer, brandy, and bread; and for our horſes oats and hay, of

which there was an exceeding dearth in Poland. The Lady Galezki was there, and ſent us ſuch a quantity of fiſh that we vied with one another in extolling hoſpitality ſuch as we had not yet met with.

FEBRUARY 1.—Next morning the Staroſt viſited us in perſon to wiſh us a happy journey, not confining himſelf to words, but moſt civilly inviting each of us to accept a glaſs of a rare and ſuperior kind of liqueur; nor did he leave us until he had conducted us into the open plain, and given us due directions about what places we might ſafely approach or ought to avoid, for Poland was at that time ſo torn among factions, that the roads were very unſafe for travellers. The intenſe cold of the day induced ſome of our party to indulge too copiously in brandy, thinking in the ſun's deſpite to turn winter into ſummer by plentiful potations. But the cowards were fairly overcome by the brandy and the cold together. The horſes feeling no control, threw them half ſenſeleſs to flounder in the ſnow, which was an amuſing ſpectacle to thoſe who drank moderately and had not loſt their ſenſes. At noon we halted at Kôſminiow to feed our horſes,

and great were the mourning, and tribulation, and grumbling that were heard; but as there was no ſign of ſerious wounds, their lamentations only laid them open to the jeſts and laughter of the reſt. Proceeding on we reached Jaratſchin before nightfall.

He that will not credit, or that denies, the vaſt frequency of robberies in Poland, deſerves for his misfortune to be ſent on an experimental trip there. We were determined to keep ſafe by being prudent, and to baffle the ſchemes of robbers by duly guarding againſt them. We diſtributed the watches, each taking his turn, and none being exempted leſt many should seek pretexts for being excuſed, and this all the more when we heard from our hoſt that we were in the diſtrict of the Conti faction, and how a few days previous a ſtray Saxon horſeman had, without the ſlighteſt ſhow of provocation, been horribly mutilated by the lances of the Poles, and immolated to their hatred of their newly-elected king.*

* At that time there had recently been a conteſted election for the crown of Poland. The candidates were the French Prince of Conti and Auguſtus the Strong, Elector of Saxony; the latter had been the ſucceſsful competitor.—TRANSL.

2.—After paſſing the firſt night in alternate watches, the utility of the plan was ſo evident that all were agreed upon its continuance for the future. We paſſed through the villages of Scharſchlohe and Pograſeliz, and paſſed the night in a little place, which a coachman acquainted with the road called Blindenfidler.

3.—The cold was moſt trying again to-day, to all of us. After warming ourſelves round the ſtove in the village of Skapli we got on a little faſter, through Boviz, that evening, to Orchof.

4.—The weather a little milder. Paſſing through Lowicz and Marckwiz, we reached Wraclaw at ſunſet. We lodged in the ſuburbs, and were viſited by ſeveral Poles, who boaſted in ſwelling terms of the loyalty with which they profeſs to be attached to their newly-elected king. The pride of their expreſſive geſticulation gave room for a quiet laugh at the oſtentation of this boaſtful people.

5.—The cold having greatly abated, we reached Thorn by an eaſy journey long before the ſun went down. This place, as a royal city of Pruſſia, enjoys certain immunities, like thoſe which we call free cities in the Romano-Germanic empire. The

German tongue is moſt in uſe; but Poliſh is alſo ſpoken. The inhabitants are for the moſt part of the confeſſion of Augſburg. The Catholic religion is, however, freely exerciſed. Near the Catholic pariſh church in the public ſquare there was a handſome triumphal arch erected for the ſolemn entry of the newly-elected King of Poland, whoſe arrival was expected.

6.—Here we reſted the day after our arrival, leſt our horſes ſhould be wearied out with conſtant travelling, and loſe ſtrength. The people of Thorn, on learning that the Lord Envoy was not with us, reſolved to await his arrival; and on his ſubſequent paſſage they ſent deputies to harangue him, with wiſhes of a happy journey, in a civil German oration, intimating their dutiful reſpect, and how tenacious they were of their humble devotedneſs to his Imperial Majeſty, and how they were no leſs deſirous to preſerve ſpotleſs their faith and obedience to the newly-elected King of Poland.

7.—Everything was ready for ſtarting, when a driver told us that he was not allowed to paſs over the bridge of the Viſtula before paying the cuſtomary bridge-toll for his own horſes, which

drew our baggage; but the tollman relented when our privileges were explained to him. After paſſing Lyſominice, Oſtawice, and Giwiza on our way, we reached the epiſcopal city of Culm. This city preſented the picture of a devaſtated, roofleſs village, torn as it were from its very foundations by the enemy's utmoſt wrath. Two miles diſtant lies Culm, whence the biſhops of Culm take their title. The ſpacious and ſplendid Church of the Canons was built in virtue of a ſentence, and in memory of the outrage to which the canons were ſubjected, in a proceſſion at Thorn, by the non-Catholic inhabitants, who were condemned to build this church, at their own coſt, as an atonement.

Meanwhile, the Lord Envoy had obtained moſt gracious leave to kiſs the moſt ſacred hands of His Moſt Auguſt Majeſty the Emperor and the King of the Romans. And now, having made oath in the hands of his excellency the lord Count of Stahremberg, Field Marſhal and President of the Council of War, he was duly enrolled among the Aulic Councillors of War. So having taken reſpectful leave of his Majeſty's chief miniſters, he ſet forth, after receiving the bleſſing

of Almighty God, which his Moſt Eminent Highneſs Cardinal Kollonitz, out of his inborn and well-known kindneſs, deigned to implore upon his houſe at his departure. On the banks of the Danube, which was icebound anew, he took leave, with many reciprocal tokens of gentle love, of his lady, and of ſeveral of his friends and relations who had accompanied him thither.

8.—Proceeding on, through Schottenbruck, we ſtopped in Kraudentz.

9.—There is a convent of nuns of St. Clare here, where we heard maſs in the morning. Setting out once more we found our way much delayed by natural obſtacles. The numerous hills, the depth of the ſnow-drifts, made the progreſs of our baggage-carriages exceedingly difficult. At noon we reached Neuſtadt, and towards ſunſet arrived at Peſko.

10.—We had already left Rindeſlohe behind, and were only one poſt from our night ſtation of Straſſenbar, when through the negligence of the driver, one of the baggage-carriages fell down a ſlope, whence it took all our efforts to draw it by two hours after nightfall.

Our Maſter of the Horſe had gone before us

to Dantzick, to try and find quarters for ſo many men and horſes.

11.—We followed him next day, through Longenau and Schevering, and reached, about mid-day, the ſuburb of Dantzick; whence we entered the walls in ſuitable order. The inn where we lodged is called the Green Meadow.

12.—We were to wait here for the arrival either of the Lord Envoy, or of letters from him. After dinner we went to ſee the handſome triumphal arch ſet up by the magiſtrates of Dantzick, for the reception of the newly-elected King of Poland. We all agreed that for coſtlineſs, ſplendour, ſightlineſs of proportions, and the cunning wit of the devices with which it was ſurmounted, it was a remarkable and noble ſtructure.

13.—The principal church belongs to the confeſſion of Augſburg. It contains glorious traces of Catholic worſhip,—the baptiſmal font of unuſual ſize, a wonderful ſpecimen of art in gilt braſs, is the firſt object that attracts the eye. There is a picture, however, repreſenting the divers emotions of the laſt judgment, in moſt vivid colours, ſtill more deſerving of obſerva-

tion. It coſt the labour of forty years, and was painted by Jacob Heick, of Amſterdam. The artiſt intended it for the Baſilica of St. Peter, in Rome; but the veſſel that bore this precious burden being ſhipwrecked, it would ſeem as if the very billows had been loth that ſuch a monument of art ſhould be loſt to mankind. For the ſhip, which loſt all its cargo, this picture alone excepted, was fortunately driven aſhore at Dantzick, and left it ſafe upon the beach. And ſo it is now kept among the moſt precious treaſures of that church. The divine pencil of the artiſt has ſo marvellouſly expreſſed the various emotions of joy and ſuffering within the outlines of very ſmall figures, that the affections and paſſions of the ſouls are rendered, ſo to ſpeak, to the life. The painter muſt have been wonderfully ſkilled in perſpective; for in the ſame picture he has a marvellous triple repreſentation of the ſubject. The high altar of this church is of gilt braſs, and double—the frontal repreſents all the choirs of angels, and when that is removed we behold the coronation of the Bleſſed Virgin Mary. Another image of the Mother of God is preſerved here, curiouſly

carved in ſtone;—they ſay that one hand was cut off by the ſavage mob.

Having inſpected all theſe things we went to maſs in the Royal Chapel, which is cloſe by. We had ſtill to ſee the citadel, called Der Münd,* which protects the harbour, and which none are allowed to enter without ſpecial leave of the magiſtrates. The provoſt of Dantzick at that time, was Mr. Schmid, a civil and obliging man, who at once granted our requeſt, and gave us leave in writing. Turning our footſteps towards the Viſtula, which was ſtill icebound, we found an abundance of ſledges that brought us, for a ſmall fare, to Der Münd, which is waſhed and ſtrengthened on one ſide by an arm of the Viſtula. The ice had been broken up here with pickaxes; a ferry boat for croſſing to the fortreſs was kept cloſe at hand by a ſoldier, who declined to let us in until he had ſhown our written permiſſion to the commandant. So we gave it to him for that purpoſe, and the ſoldier

* *Mundam dicunt*, i.e. der Münd. "The King of Poland," ſays the old traveller, Fynes Moryſon (p. I. p. 61), "at this "time was at the port of Dantzke, called *Der Mind*, an Engliſh "mile from the city, expecting a wind to ſayle into his kingdom "of Suecia," &c.—TRANSL.

ſhortly after put the boat along-ſhore; we ſtepped into it, and paſſed under the firſt gate of the fortreſs. A long file of the guard on duty ſtood drawn up, and the lieutenant (who was ſo directed) received us with much civility, —brought us through all the outworks, pointed out to us everything that was worthy of notice, and at the inner works we were handed over by him, according to his ſtrict duty, to thoſe of the garriſon that kept ward within. Here was another guard of ſoldiers; and another officer was waiting for us, to ſhow us the reſt of the citadel. The quantity of great guns, the well-aligned defences of the walls and baſtions, and the ſtrictneſs of the diſcipline maintained in the ſmalleſt details, ſeemed moſt praiſeworthy to us all. In like manner, on our return, we had to exhibit and deliver up our free paſs. The convenience of the ſledges pleaſed us greatly, and by general conſent we would have gone down to the ſea's edge; but we had to give up our deſign, as the ice did not reach ſo far. However, we went on board a Dutch three-decker,* which was ice-locked, and ſaw everything.

* "Triremem."—ORIG.

14.—The weather was cloudy, and morning brought us rain, ſo that we thought the ſeverity of the winter was about to be tempered by approaching ſpring. We could not go much abroad in the city, the ſtreets were ſo ſlippery. However we went to the monaſtery of the Carmelite friars to maſs.

15.—The poſt brought us letters from the Lord Envoy, announcing that he was on his way, and would ſpeedily join us. We all had settled to ſee the Palace of the Patricians, where, particularly on Wedneſday and Saturday afternoons, the patricians meet the merchants. For a certain merchant appointed by his will that on thoſe days and that time, the city muſicians ſhould be paid to recreate the ears and ſouls of the audience with graceful and pleaſant ſymphonies. The hall is ſplendidly adorned with coſtly paintings, and they will have it a memorable matter that the public jeſter (called Eulenſpiegel) hanging above the great chimney, preſents divers faces and his head's antipodes* to whoever looks at him—leaving thoſe to be laughed at who may have expected

* ". . . diverſas facies, *partemque corporis poſticam*," &c.—ORIG.

to ſee ſomething funny. A light is moreover ſo artfully painted in the roof of the hall that you might ſwear nature beaten hollow—for it ſeems a brilliant light to every one that looks at it. The arms of Dantzick are a ſtag; whence in all the hiſtories and legends of the place you find alluſions to a ſtag. Here Orpheus gathers round him the wild beaſts of the foreſt to liſten to the tones of his lyre; elſewhere, Acteon is torn, poor wretch, by his own dogs, and ſo on you will find other tales of the chace.

16.—To-day we gave up entirely to the worſhip of God; and were preſent at maſs, ſermon, and the other ſervices in the church of the Dominicans.

17.—Another dark and rainy day, which kept all of us at home, except thoſe who wiſhed to viſit the merchants' ſhops, and learn exactly the prices of their merchandiſe.

18.—The fair ſky ſhowing among the clouds and mild ſunſhine, tempted us beyond the city. There is a monaſtery of Ciſtercians a ſhort way off, to which a very pleaſant road leads through gardens, pleaſure houſes, pretty ſhrubberies, and hillocks that ſend down guſhing fertiliſing rills of

water into gardens, feaſting the eye with a moſt grateful variety, whatever ſide you turn. The monaſtery, which is called Oliva, is built at the foot of a hill, and its territory includes all beyond a quarter of a league diſtant from the city; but towards the Viſtula the fortreſs of Der Münd is the boundary. The founder was Sobieſlas, Duke of Pomerania, who was converted to the Catholic faith by the Abbot of Culmbach, and left this as a monument of his gratitude, leſt he ſhould ſeem ungrateful to him to whom he owed his converſion, ſummoning fathers of that order and monaſtery, and gave them this for their dwelling. There is a magnificent church, in which are divers epitaphs, whereof I ſubjoin one that ſeemed very apt:

Hoc ſibi ſub ſaxo requiem quæſivit Oliva,
Cui lux, vita, quies firma ſit ipſe Deus.

It is richly endowed. It has its own printing preſs and pharmacy; and became generally known in Europe through the ſojourn of the Prince of Conti, when a candidate for the Poliſh crown.

19.—Four ſquadrons of Saxon horſe, of the King's guard—who is coming—have entered the city.

20.—Two companies of the king's bodyguard have arrived; one of which is quartered in the Stolzenberg ſuburb, the other in the Scotch ſuburb. Part of our company went to ſee them, while the others went up to the city tower to ſee a wonderful clock and examine a famous chime of muſical bells.

21.—One of the miſſionaries ſaid maſs at the Brigittine church. The founder intended that there ſhould be twenty-four monks and ſixty nuns, but the Proteſtants have arranged matters differently. They only ſuffer eight monks and thirty nuns. The revenue neceſſary for the ſupport of theſe is drawn from the public treaſury.

About three in the afternoon the Lord Envoy, with two more carriages, came by poſt, and went at once to a handſome apartment that had been appointed for his lodging, in the houſe of one of the ſenators at Dantzick.

22.—Two ſenators deputed on behalf of the whole body harangued the Lord Envoy the following day in the German tongue in very civil terms, and proteſted their moſt devout and unchangeable reverence for his ſacred Imperial Majeſty. To whom in turn, the Lord Envoy civilly replied,

and aſſured the deputation that he would, in his very next deſpatches, extol the honourable and moſt humble and devoted proteſtations of zeal of the magiſtrates towards his moſt ſacred Imperial Majeſty. The preſents wherewith they honoured the Lord Envoy conſiſted of fiſh of marvellous size and a dozen of Rheniſh and Spaniſh wine.

23.—Two of the public crier's men on horſeback were deſpatched to call in the ſervants who were ſent on the 20th to fetch back a dog. The evening was mild, and we ſpent it rambling through the city and croſſing the Viſtula and the river Moidlow, which were both icebound.

24.—Our long reſt was at laſt at an end. The arrival of the Lord Envoy had hurried our purchaſes of what was wanted for our further journey. At two in the afternoon we left Dantzick, having happily croſſed a certain ſteep hill and the frozen Viſtula with our heavily laden train. At eight at night we reached the town of Schönberg, where we ſlept.

25.—At ſunriſe we had again to croſs the icebound Viſtula, an enterpriſe of ſome danger, for the powerful rays of the evening ſun had already

thawed the ice conſiderably. We had ſtill another river, called the Nagat, to croſs in like condition, after which we reached the village of Roſpach to dinner. We entered Elbing, a city of royal Pruſſia, before nightfall. This place is ſtrongly fortified; the river Nagat waters it, and has been brought by the inhabitants artificially to ſurround the town, forming thus no mean defence againſt an enemy. The river is navigable; and thence ariſes the commercial importance of the place, which is ſubject to the temporal ſovereignty of the King of Poland, in the ſame manner as thoſe which enjoy the privileges of free imperial cities. The higher magiſtracy is divided into two ſections: the burgrave and the preſident. The King creates the former, the ſenate elects the latter. The former has charge of public and military affairs, the municipal authority belongs to the latter. Both were engaged at the time of our arrival about the conſtruction of a triumphal arch for the arrival of the newly-elected king, to whom they were to take the oath of allegiance on his entry, and whoſe reception was to be duly magnificent and becoming.

Everybody knows that the Elector of Brandenburgh held this town in mortgage, by virtue of the treaty of Bydgoſt, and long had maintained a garriſon here, when at length affairs were amicably ſettled. We hear, however, that there is again queſtion of its being evacuated by the Poles, and pledged, for a loan of 400,000 florins, by that wealthieſt of kingdoms.

26.—On our road this morning we had to croſs the river Pregel, before reaching the Catholic town of Neukirch to dinner; thence through the city of Frauenberg, we reached Braunſberg for the night. Shortly before arriving there you paſs the frontiers of royal and ducal Pruſſia. The fathers of the Company of Jeſus have a college here.

27.—Here we heard maſs before ſtarting; travelled through Heiligenbeil; dined at the village of Federau. While meat was preparing, the mildneſs of the weather and the beauty of the neighbourhood led us to ramble among the neareſt hills and groves. We were, however, baulked in our deſign of killing hares and other diſhes of game. A mean ſtream flows at the hill foot: the ſnow-covered ice appeared ſtrong enough

to bear us, but the firſt who set foot upon it to croſs went plump into the water, which being neither deep nor rapid, made the reſt, thus forewarned, laugh at the luckleſs wight, who got out without much trouble. The Maſter of the Horſe, however, incurred a more ſerious danger. He fired at a bird, and his fowling-piece burſt to pieces, a ſmall bit wounding him in the arm. If it had not been God's providence, the accident might have been of very ſerious conſequence. For the ſhot was fired cloſe to the window where the Lord Envoy and ſeveral of his ſuite were converſing unthinking of danger. This accident gave him much uneaſineſs, and he immediately gave orders that the guns ſhould be unloaded, and thoſe that were improperly charged reloaded by experienced hands. In the evening we reached Brandenburgh.

28.—Next day, at eleven, we arrived at Königſberg. Before dinner was ready we went to the Catholic pariſh church, where one of the miſſionaries offered up the Divine ſacrifice. The clergyman there is a dean, to whom the Elector of Brandenburg is bound to pay a ſtipend of 1000 florins per annum. He has three Jeſuit miſ-

ſionaries with him, but they live upon alms, and complained to many of being in want of the neceſſaries of life. This city is the metropolis of ducal Pruſſia, and subject to the Elector of Brandenburgh as its ſovereign. The Electoral Lord-Lieutenant is one of the Dukes of Holſtein, who adminiſters the executive power. As ſoon as he heard of our arrival, he ſent one of his officials to compliment the Lord Envoy, and invite him to dine with him at the caſtle next day. The Lord Envoy returned the civilities through his officials, but excuſed himself from meeting him, moved, no doubt, by political reaſons, which his long experience of ſuch matters may have ſuggeſted. The Lord-Lieutenant nevertheleſs ſent a guard of ſoldiers as well for the perſon as for the ſecurity of our property. He alſo ſent a band of muſicians, belonging to the Elector, to the Lord Envoy's lodging to ſerenade him.

MARCH 1.—The Lord Envoy had intended to leave Königſberg to-day; but the diſcontent of our drivers hindered us. They demanded ten imperials for every horſe to take us to Wilna.

Whilſt our people were bargaining with them, they ſtill increaſed their demands, requiring twelve inſtead of ten imperials; nay, when they ſaw us inclined to conſent, they were not ſatisfied with current money, but clamoured for twelve imperials in ſolid ſpecie: for the ſcoundrels believed that our neceſſity of going on juſtified their moſt unconſcionable extortion. The Lübeck Conſul and the *Vogt*,* Sander, were ſent for, and promiſed their aſſiſtance, which was of no avail. The Lord Envoy being thus driven to the wall, paid ready money for horſes—called *muſchinlos*.

2.—But as theſe horſes had to be brought from the owner's eſtate, we had to tarry a day longer here. That evening the ſecretary went to thank the Duke of Holſtein again for the guard he had ſent. He replied moſt politely, expreſſing his regret that he might not call on the Lord Envoy.

3.—Having provided ourſelves with all that the ſeaſon and the length of our road demanded,

* The *Vogt* is the *richter*, or *feneſchal*, or *juge de paix*. It is the title ſtill given to that functionary in Ruſſian Poland.—TRANSL.

we again ſet out. We dined at a place called Hoenrath. Reaching Dapiaw before the day was far gone, we remained there, nevertheleſs, for the night, for there was no other inn near. We were bringing two hounds with us, ſuch as are ſent us from England, commended for their ſagacity in the chace. So a pig was bought, and abandoned to their proweſs, which ſerved to recreate us.*

4.—The town of Pregel is built upon the river of that name. Leaving the city behind us, we reached a place called Piotten, where we comforted ourſelves with dinner at noon. We reached the city of Iſterburgh in the evening. The ſuite and the horſes remained in the ſuburb; the Lord Envoy and ſome of the officers paſſed the night in the city. The ſuburb is divided from the town itſelf by the river Pregel, over which is a wooden bridge. The ſuburb is not ſubject to the civic magiſtrates, but enjoys certain exemptions, and depends directly on the Bran-

* This naïve paſſage appears worthy of preſervation in the original Latin, for the edification of all lovers of the noble ſcience of venerie. It runs thus:—"*Duos canes quales Anglia mittit, "nobiſcum duximus, venandi ſagacitate commendatos; emptus "ergo porcus illorumque victoriæ relictus, recreationi inſerviit.*"

denburgh government. In the market-place of the city, one of the ſuite, either out of ill temper or vanity, would not unload his gun, and as he diſcharged it, the gun burſt, and left him to his loſs, without one. In that town the caſtle belongs to the Elector of Brandenburgh; the electoral *vogt* dwells therein, cloſely watching the ſayings and doings of the magiſtracy.

5.—Having taken a guide to ſhow us the way, we reached Kalapina at dinner-time. We were going off after the uſual bodily refections, but were delayed by the pole of one of the carriages breaking; when it was at length repaired, we went on as far as Stalabina. Up to this time we had ſeen no Jews in Pruſſia; but they are in great numbers in Poland, and, above all, in Lithuania.

6.—The more heavily-laden carriages remained a mile behind us for the night; at nine this morning they came up with us. At Wurwal a Poliſh noble joined company with us in a boaſtful faſhion, inquired a great deal about the ſtate of Poland, heard little in reply, and brought home whatever news his imagination furniſhed. A troop of ſoldiers of Caſtellan Durozki was

wintering there; in our preſence they entered the village with colours flying. For they had ſallied out a few days before to intercept *the enemy;* but having advanced fifteen miles without meeting the leaſt trace of *the enemy*, unvictorious, and ſtill in the guiſe of victors, as is the nature of this vaineſt of nations, they were returning in triumph. Now *the enemy* was neither more nor leſs than fellow-countrymen who have become hateful to one another out of party feeling. The party chiefs were Sapieha and Oginſki. The latter laid waſte the Sapieha eſtates, the former thoſe of Oginſki, ruining one another mutually. In the evening we reached the village of Dieſiſkingen, where we began to find the Jew tavern-keepers.

7.—We entered a foreſt which extends nine miles; they call it the Waſte; the road was ſo bad that we were obliged to ſtop midway. There was one or two houſes, but nothing to be had in the place for meat or drink of man or beaſt; no hay, no oats, no bread, no beer. So we ſent to Kowno for ſome proviſion, but the meſſengers did not get back until about midnight. We were ſcarcely ever ſo ill off, or

hardly ſuffered anywhere elſe ſuch dearth of everything. Not far from this there was a furnace, where they were boiling pitch, which curioſity led us to ſee. The night in that foreſt ſeemed dangerous enough, on account of the nightly forays of robbers, and in conſequence we watched in turns by the fire which was kept burning near the carriages.

8.—When day at laſt broke we got through the reſt of the foreſt; and about two in the afternoon entered the town of Kowno, the baggage-carriages not coming in after us till ſeven in the evening. The fathers of the Company of Jeſus complimented the Lord Envoy on his arrival.

9.—Having heard maſs in their church next day, after the due performance of our devotions, the Lord Envoy was brought into their refectory along with his ſuite of officers, and harangued by the youth ſtudying there in complimentary proſe and verſe. There are ten Jeſuits in that college; they teach the lower claſſes of grammar, and were then building a new church. They are dependent upon the college of Wilna, having no regular foundation

at Kowno. In the ſame city there is a convent of nuns of Saint Clare, to which the Lord Envoy, with his ſuite, went after dinner, and the nuns' confeſſor, a Franciſcan friar, was preſent, and gave leave for the Lord Envoy and all his company to go through the convent and refectory, and to have the litany of Loreto ſung in the choir by the nuns and our muſicians together. They ſhow a conſiderable particle of the Holy Croſs of our Saviour, which the confeſſor held for us all to kiſs and venerate. Leaving a handſome alms with the nuns, we went off to the Franciſcan convent, which we here ſaw from a diſtance. As we entered the church porch the "religious" intoned the Te Deum, the bells ringing out the while. The church is handſome, conſidering the condition of thoſe parts. Leaving an alms there likewiſe, we turned homewards. A certain noble Pole, boaſting himſelf the ſtandard-bearer of General Oginſki, aſked to ſpeak with the Lord Envoy, but it was to beg the means of continuing his journey.

10.—Next morning, in token of their devotedneſs, the above-mentioned nuns preſented

the Lord Envoy, who was hearing maſs at their convent, with mead, brandy, and some bottles of confections, ſuch as their ſlender means afforded, which were not only very graciouſly accepted, but, moreover, rewarded with his accuſtomed liberality towards "religious" and the poor. When we had taken breakfaſt, we ſet out again on our road, which was moſt difficult from the depth of the ſnows. A baggage-carriage and the culinary-carriage were twice ſo nearly buried that the utmoſt efforts of everybody were hardly enough to extricate them. Paſſing by an exceedingly handſome monaſtery of fathers of the order of Saint Benedict, we arrived at a place called Rumzitſki, and cloſed our day's journey.

11.—We reached the village of Ziſmar about noon; the inn of Alembock at nightfall.

12.—Dined at Deviaw, ſupped at Twacka.

13.—Reached Wilna at eleven o'clock; the fathers of the Society of Jeſus came to preſent their congratulations to the Lord Envoy on his happy arrival. Prince Sapieha, general of Lithuania, hearing of our arrival from his officers, ſent forward as many as nine coach-

men and ſledges for our convenience, urging to know for certain whether we could preſs on our journey, setting forth that he had ſomething of great importance to confer about with the Lord Envoy. But our departure being hindered by a variety of difficulties, we delayed ſo long that the prince could not wait for us; for he was obliged to be in Grodno by a certain day to preſide over the aſſembly of the Lithuanian nobility which was to be held there.

14.—The univerſity and ſtudents of Wilna came to the Lord Envoy's lodgings and gave expreſſion to their good wiſhes and deſires, both in a panegyrical oration and in congratulatory verſe. Heard maſs at the Jeſuit fathers', and after our devotions were invited by them to go over their college. The library and *apotheca* are very fine. As the Poles are in the habit of drinking *liqueurs*, and they make great uſe of medicated waters, many kinds of very agreeably-flavoured waters and liqueurs were offered by him who has charge of the apotheca. He was himſelf a member of the ſociety, but the clerks and chief workmen were all laics. In the high church of Wilna the high altar deſerves all com-

mendation, both for its artiſtic beauty and its coſtlineſs. This church contains a marble chapel of Saint Caſimir, King of Poland, the altar of which, in ſilver gilt, is a ſplendid ornament of this ſanctuary. The ſaint's body, in a ſhrine, likewiſe of gilt ſilver, is kept above the altar, ſuſpended by chains of the ſame metal. The head is preſerved at Florence, which claimed it from an order of knighthood of Saint Caſimir having been founded there. Cloſe by the church riſes a tower that belongs to the citadel, which they will have it Saint Caſimir lived in. The door of the church through which Saint Caſimir uſed to enter is walled up with lime and ſtone. The reaſon that they allege for this is, that perſons in a ſtate of grievous ſin were often ſtopped by a myſterious power at that door, and could go no further. The Dominicans, Brothers of Mercy, and Baſileans have all diſtinct monaſteries in this metropolis of Lithuania.

15.—The Vice-Palatine of Wilna, Mr. Szumſky, together with the judge of the fortreſs Szwghowſky, and the notary of the fortreſs Wolſky, were admitted to the Lord Envoy, and in the name of General Sapieha proffered him

in all form very polite welcome and congratulations on his arrival, proteſting how anxious he had been to have a converſation with the Lord Envoy, and how much he was chagrined that he might not lay theſe certain urgent affairs before him, as had been his greateſt deſire. The anſwer that the Lord Envoy gave them upon this, was ſo adroitly arranged, that beyond great politeneſs, it had no appearance that might be taken hold of in the critical circumſtances of the time. When all was ready for ſtarting again, we got over four miles and ſlept that night at Miedneck. In this place fathers of the order of Saint Auguſtin have a monaſtery, where we had divine ſervice performed.

16.—The incredible depth of the ſnow-drifts was the chief hindrance to our getting on as faſt as we had expected. The ſledge of the culinary-carriage broke, the carriage in which the Lord Envoy was travelling overturned. The horſes and men were greatly tired to-day. So we made an end of our fatigue in a town belonging to Sapieha, called Oſmian, hoping to get on better to-morrow. There was a Dominican monaſtery not far from our inn. About four in the afternoon a pro-

ceſſion of ſcourging penitents iſſued out of their church, for it was Lenten time. We followed it into the church and ſang the Salve Regina along with the reſt. A ſermon in Poliſh followed, then the chanting of our Lord's paſſion; and when that was ended, at the tinkling of a bell the ſcourging was repeated.

17.—About noon we reached Buron, where the Uniat Baſileans have a monaſtery. Here is a miraculous and far-famed image of the Mother of God. Poles, Lithuanians, and Uniat Greeks flock in great numbers to venerate it. In order to perform our devotions there like other people, maſſes were ſaid by the miſſionaries, and our muſicians ſang the Litany of Loreto. The Baſileans were then building a new church, to which the Lord Envoy contributed with his cuſtomary liberality. Proceeding onwards, we reached Fabriz in the evening.

18.—We had to ſtrive againſt the ſnow all day. The ſledges on which we had put all the carriages at Wilna were of no help to us. The meaſureleſs foreſts, the roadleſs tracts, the ways obſtructed with overhanging trees and boughs impeded our progreſs. Often we had to turn

back from attempts to get through places where the paſſage was too narrow, and branches had to be torn down and gnarled trunks felled before we could get on. We had a Tartar of the name of Riſwan, who had a number of other Tartars under him. We hired all these fellows at Wilna to carry our baggage on their little ſledges. They were ordered, requeſted, and compelled to give their help to get a baggage carriage and others out of a ſnow-drift into which they had fallen ſo deep, that it is hard to believe what an amount of labour it required to extricate them. One of them, when they were nearly deſpairing of their ſtrength, going incautiouſly near the horſes, was hurt in the foot by a reſtive horſe, and has to be cured by our ſurgeon. It was far in the night before we reached the village of Dowi. The Lord Envoy, with the miſſionaries and the firſt-claſs officials, took up quarters in a country-houſe of the Caſtellan of Wilna, called Sluſka, the reſt paſſing the night at the Jew tavern-keeper's.

19.—This being the feſtival of Saint Joſeph, the foſterfather of Our Redeemer, there was a difficulty about its celebration, as there was only

a Ruthenian church in the place; but a rural chapel ſerved the miſſionaries, and there three maſſes in ſucceſſion were ſaid. It was nearly ten o'clock when we ſet out again, and travelled all the way through foreſt to Rachow, but the day was not exempt from its troubles. The ſnow yielding on one ſide, the carriage which the Lord Envoy had bought for his private uſe and was riding in, was upſet and the reſt of the carriages loſt their poles. However, a comfortable inn, which was decent in compariſon with thoſe at which we had hitherto put up, made us forget the day we had paſſed and its troubles. We found here two monaſteries, one of Dominicans, and the other of Baſileans.

20.—Through unbroken foreſts, cumbered with deep ſnow, we wended our way to the village of Starawez by dinner-hour. The ſtaroſt of the place ſent a preſent of fiſh to the Lord Envoy, as a token of particular attention. Thence about four in the afternoon we arrived at Minſk.

21.—We reſted to-day, and heard maſs in a poorly-founded college of the Jeſuits. There is only enough to ſupport twelve fathers. The Baſileans, Bernardines, and Discalced friars are in

ſimilar penury. The Dominicans alone are better off. A fire that broke out three years before our arrival had reduced this city, which was formerly rather opulent, to ſuch miſery, that its previous trade is almoſt extinct. Of its once numerous merchants there now remain only two, and their gains hardly afford them enough to live upon. In the choir of the Franciſcans there are but two friars, whence you may meaſure their poverty. A barefooted Capuchin, on his way back from Perſia, along with two barefooted friars, was lying ill in the college of the ſociety. The Lord Envoy, with the miſſionary, Father John Berula, and the apothecary, viſited him, attended by only one ſervant; and ſeeing the ſick man's ſtate, gave orders that whatever medicines might conduce to his cure should be furniſhed from his own medicine cheſt.

22.—The heavy carriages, that is, the sumpter-carriages and the kitchen-carriage, which had been conſtantly hindrances to our progreſs hitherto, were laid up in the college of the ſociety to be kept until we came back from Moſcow, or the Lord Envoy ſhould give other orders about them. The baggage was ſet upon little ſledges;

and having heard maſs at the Dominican fathers', we ſtarted again about eleven o'clock upon our journey with twenty-eight ſmall ſledges and four coaches, got over ſeven miles of road, and reached Schlozmin at ſeven in the evening.

23.—The inn was kept by a Jew, and as it appeared indecent to have maſs celebrated under his roof, we reſolvēd to ſanctify this Sunday in the place where we were to dine, named Sodin, *alias* Boguslaw; but as our inn here was alſo kept by a Jew, the ſacrifice was omitted. The Lithuanians call their inns *Krug*. We reached the town of Boriſow in the evening. A great calamity had then oppreſſed the inhabitants; for the factions of Sapieha and Oginſki had been moſt ſavagely cruel to the poor wretches. Horrible were the extortions of money, all the more intolerable for being made by fellow-countrymen. Of thoſe that would not or could not give money, ſome were ſlaughtered and numbers nailed by their tongues to the walls of the houſes.*

* This fierce trait of national manners is thus worded in the original:—"Magna tum temporis calamitas incolas preſſerat; "Sapiehanæ enim, et Oginſkianæ partes in miſeros crudeliſſime

24.—We dined in the village of Letſchnizl, and paſſed the night at Krupka.

25.—We got over all the ground to the village of Slovine by noon. This village belongs to Mr. Slovinſki. After dinner, proceeding onwards, we were impeded by the immenſe and almoſt incredible depth of the ſnow. For near this village we aſcended a hill, which, after a very ſhort ſpace, ſloped down into a valley and a ſpacious plain. You might have thought that all the ſnow of the whole country round had been brought there on ſet purpoſe. So deep did the empty, unburthened carriages ſink down into the drifts, that all our ſtrength of men and horſes was unequal to get them out. All the day we were ſtuck in that one ſpot making deſpairing efforts. Mr. Slovinſki had a country houſe near where we paſſed the night—the name of the place is Kadzenick. Mr. Slovinſki was not even at home. That whole night we left a guard over the carriages in the ſnow-drift.

"deſævierant. Horribiles pecuniarum extorſiones eò intollerabiliores quod a patriotis fiebant; pecuniam dare nolentes aut non valentes, aliqui occiſi, plurimi linguis ad parietes adfixi."—TRANSL.

26.—Neceſſity compelled us to remain at reſt. Our horſes were ſo extenuated within thoſe twenty paces that they advanced yeſterday, that nothing but food and repoſe ſeemed capable of reſtoring their exhauſted ſtrength. Moreover, there was a ſnow-ſtorm all day long, ſo violent that it ſeemed as if the heavens had reſolved to precipitate with one ſupreme effort all their icy burthen upon the earth. We hoped to get on better over the ſnow with freſh ſledges and horſes, which were hired to carry the wheels and loading of the carriages, and all our other baggage of every deſcription.

27.—Leaving our reſting-place, we plunged once more into the exceedingly deep ſnow, through which we had rather to hew than to wend our way. We ſtopped for the night in the city of Odruſco. This place is ſaid to have been ſeven miles in circumference in the laſt century, and included two hundred noble churches; but in the fierce Muſcovite war againſt the Poles was ſo utterly laid waſte that one might apply to it the lamentations of the poets over the ruins of Troy: where Pergama once ſtood the corn now waves.

28.—Through Straſiele to Dopſe, where we dined. This place belongs to Mr. Oginſki. We cloſed our journey in the evening at Sclowia: this frontier fortreſs of Lithuania is under Mr. Genaſski, whoſe father commanded the right wing of the Poliſh army when the Turkiſh ſiege of Vienna was raiſed.* The Dominicans have a monaſtery here, and alſo adminiſter the pariſh

* The ſecond famous ſiege of Vienna by the Turks, 100,000 ſtrong, in 1683, raiſed by the Duke of Lorraine in command of the Emperor's troops, and with the timely and memorable ſuccour of 20,000 Poles led by John Sobieſki, their heroic king, whoſe joint victory thus freed Chriſtendom from the laſt mighty conquering effort of the barbarous and fanatic Moſlems. The accompliſhed Evelyn writes in his *Diary*, on the 15th July, 1683, at the time of this barbarian enterpriſe:—"The Turks were "likewiſe in hoſtility againſt the German Emperor, almoſt "maſters of the Upper Hungary, and drawing towards Vienna. "On the other ſide, the French King (who it is believed brought "in the infidels) diſturbing his Spaniſh and Dutch neighbours, "having ſwallowed up almoſt all Flanders, purſuing his ambition "of a fifth univerſal monarchy; and all this blood and diſorder "in Chriſtendom had evidently its riſe from our defections at "home, in a wanton peace, minding nothing but luxury, ambi-"tion, and to procure money for our vices. To this add our "irreligion and atheiſm, great ingratitude, and self-intereſt; the "apoſtacy of ſome, and the ſuffering the French to grow ſo great, "and the Hollanders ſo weak. In a word, we were wanton, "mad, and ſurfeiting with proſperity; every moment unſettling "the old foundations, and never conſtant to anything. The "Lord in mercy avert the ſad omen, and that we do not provoke "Him till He bear it no longer."—TRANSL.

church. To-day was Good-Friday; and about duſk a proceſſion was made, repreſenting the paſſion of Chriſt.

29.—We performed the cuſtomary devotions of this ſeaſon at the Dominican church. All viſited the Sepulchre of Chriſt in the evening, and all prepared for Paſchal confeſſion.

30.—We ſolemnly celebrated the feſtival of Chriſt's reſurrection,—almoſt all our company receiving Holy Communion,—and maſs was performed with trumpets and drums and all the Lord Envoy's orcheſtra; after which we dined with the governor of the fortreſs, John Modlok, of a Dantzick family, and a Lutheran. He is a man of great gravity of deportment, and extremely kind. Through his attention and by his command, houſes fit for us to lodge in were opened, which the Jews, who are the principal and moſt influential inhabitants of the place, had ſhut up. The day after our arrival, which took place late in the evening, he viſited the Lord Envoy, and omitted no attention which extreme politeneſs could ſuggeſt. As ſoon as he learnt that we meant to make our ſacramental confeſſion for the feaſt of Eaſter at the Domini-

cans, he would take no excuſe until the Lord Envoy promiſed to dine with him on that feſtival. The entertainment, though ordained in Poliſh guiſe, was handſome enough. He ſent hay and oats for our horſes. The Lord Envoy reciprocated his exceeding attentions and kindneſs by ſending a ſilver cup to his lady by the maſter of the horſe.

31.—The Dniepr flows paſt this city. After hearing maſs at the Dominicans, we all at length got ſafely acroſs that river, though not without conſiderable danger; for the ice was expected to break up every moment, and, in fact, the Lord Envoy was ſtill upon it when cloſe to him a peaſant fell through it into the river. Fortunately there was ſuch a concourſe of people to ſee us paſs, that, after ſome difficulty, they got him out. We reached Haradiſca that day, and ſtopped in the citadel, where the governor of Sclowia ſupplied us with every convenience.

April 1.—Snow, and heavy rain mixed with ſnow, overcaſt the day, ſo that we were obliged to reſt our horſes, fatigued with yeſterday's ſevere journey. We waited for better weather

to-morrow. The governor of Sclowia, whom we have already mentioned ſeveral times, and who had likewiſe this fortreſs in charge, kept a huge bear here, which we went to ſee ſeveral times, and every time with increaſed wonder.

2.—A little before we ſet out, the greater part of our draught horſes were ſent forward. An under-coachman was near to have met with a dreadful accident; he had been dragged along to a conſiderable diſtance by his hot-ſpirited team, and would have run the riſk of being killed if another had not ſtopped the horſes. About two in the afternoon we arrived at the town of Hortki, which is of immenſe length, and as full as it can hold of Jews. Here was our reſting-place: we had to paſs the night in Jewiſh houſes: the private rooms ſhowed ſome ſigns of cleanlineſs, but thoſe who ſlept upon ſtraw found it moſt nauſeouſly filthy; toads were found in the corner where the maſter of the horſe had laid his head to reſt.

3.—The ſecretary, attended by two ſervants on horſeback, was ſent to Smolenſko to announce the approach of the Imperial Lord Envoy to the Woivode who lived there. The Lord Envoy

and all his ſuite paſſed the night in the frontier town of Poland, called Radzin. The ſecretary paſſed the night in Toſuhoff, the neighbouring Muſcovite place. A river flows cloſe to Radzin, which forms the boundary between Lithuania and Muſcovy. Fifteen years ago, when a treaty of peace was being negotiated between thoſe puiſſant neighbours, the place of congreſs was built over the river, ſo that the plenipotentiaries on either ſide remained within their reſpective territories.

4.—At daybreak the ſecretary, who was to chooſe a ſuitable lodging for the Lord Envoy, ſummoned the ſtaroſt of the place to his preſence. He had been ſent for the day before, but the meſſenger ſeemed to have neglected his commiſſion. The ſtaroſt perſiſted in denying that anybody had called for him the day before; whereupon one of the ſecretary's ſervants, who knew the Ruſſian language, beat and abuſed him, without the ſecretary's knowledge or will. Several houſes were then examined along with the ſtaroſt, in order to ſelect one fit to lodge the Lord Envoy ſuitably to his rank. When we had gone into the houſe of a citizen or peaſant, the

maſter, accompanied by a crowd of Muſcovites that he had collected round him, followed us ſlowly, and when he ſaw that a ſmall but clean chamber was marked by the ſecretary as the lodging of their approaching gueſt, he inſtantly furiouſly ſnatched up a block of wood that lay convenient to his hand, and ſeveral times laid it luſtily about the perſon of the ſtaroſt, vociferating horribly. The ſecretary, ignorant of the language, and in doubt what could be the matter, or to whom all this fury was addreſſed, learnt at length from a ſervant, after long enquiries, that the ſtaroſt was beaten becauſe he was in the habit of aſſigning this man's houſe for the lodging of every comer. Menacing the peaſant to bring the matter before the authorities at Smolenſko, and threatening to exact condign puniſhment, the ſecretary proceeded on, and reached Smolenſko that evening. There, though his ſervant was well ſkilled in the Ruſſian tongue, and had ſufficiently explained the rank and demands of the ſecretary to the captain of the guard, he had nevertheleſs to wait a whole hour for the arrival of a Latin interpreter for a fuller explanation. His firſt care was to aſk about the letters which

he knew from the ſecretary's anſwers he was charged with for the Woivode, and aſked to be allowed to inſpect them outſide the town gate. The ſecretary briefly explained to him that the place and the due cuſtody of ſealed letters prevented him from doing ſo; and begged to be conducted to a ſuitable lodging, where he and his ſervants might put up, adding that it was not fair to leave his horſes longer ſtanding in the cold, tired as they were with long and conſtant travel. The interpreter coincided in this, and in perſon led the ſecretary through the town gate to houſes that are ſet apart for travellers. This interpreter, after ſeeing the letters, left the ſecretary and went off to the Woivode, to whoſe preſence ſhortly after the ſecretary was ſummoned. When he had paſſed the threſhold of the apartment, the Woivode in perſon, attended by a ſplendid ſtaff of nobles and military officers, advanced into the middle of the room to meet him. Having explained his buſineſs, and, with proper reſpect, preſented his letters, which were received with no leſs politeneſs, a cup was filled, after the faſhion of the country, firſt of a kind of brandy and then of wine, to the health of the

Lord Envoy. The Woivode answered that he would see that everything should be done in suitable order; and then we treated about the reception of the Lord Envoy at the frontier with becoming honour, and getting a sufficient number of *potwodi.** And this day the Lord Envoy with his whole suite came on to Tohusoff to await the secretary, who was to have come back with a Muscovite commissary.

5.—Early in the morning the secretary pressed his demands of yesterday on the Woivode, and was told that the soldiers and a *pristaw*, or commissary, had already been sent off for the ceremony of reception upon the frontier, but that it was not customary to give *potwodi* before arrival at Smolensko. The latter part was unexpected, for the secretary knew that the Lord Envoy, confident of finding *potwodi* at the frontier, would pay off the others. So he made great and pressing instances for the *potwodi*, and at length obtained that a public courier should be sent off to collect as many *potwodi* as the

* Peasants' carts, collected by requisition of the authorities, and which the peasants are bound to furnish when called upon. —TRANSL.

Lord Envoy might think neceſſary: this, however, was not granted as a right, but as a proof of their ſingular deſire to oblige. At laſt, late in the evening, the courier and his two attendants ſtarted from Smolenſko, his departure being hurried by the ſecretary, who foreſaw clearly that the arrival of the commiſſary and ſoldiers without *potwodi* would be in no ſlight degree displeasing to the Lord Envoy. The ſecretary travelled in a ſledge on his return, the ſervants going a little in advance of him. Unluckily they met a number of Muſcovite dealers on the narrow road, and the wild fellows ſtupidly pretended that the merchants and their loads muſt quit the way, and give it up entirely to them. One of them had laid his drawn ſword upon the back of one of the merchants, and the Muſcovites were preparing to do battle and defend themſelves, when the ſecretary and his conductor, the public courier, put an end to the row, which was aſſuming a dangerous character. Having got over eight miles of road, he reached Tohuſoff two hours after midnight. Here the Lord Envoy was ſtill tarrying, out of ſorts that the *pristaw* ſhould come attended with a guard of

only five ſoldiers to receive him. So that when the captain had delivered the Woivode's compliments, and announced that he had received commands to eſcort the Lord Envoy to the fortreſs of Smolenſko, the latter curtly anſwered him, that he would not leave the place where he was until a ſufficient number of *potwodi* and more ſoldiers arrived. The captain made this known to the Woivode, ſaying he would remain where he was until the return of the courier. Theſe things had taken place before the ſecretary's return.

6.—At ſunriſe the ſecretary gave an account of his miſſion, to the Lord Envoy's apparent ſatisfaction; and being certain of *potwodi*, our Tartar, Riſwan Muſtapha, who had been employed with twenty-one men, twenty horſes, and twenty-eight ſledges for carrying our baggage hitherto, was diſcharged and paid off. Meantime ſearch was made by the captain and the ſtaroſt for a ſufficient number of *potwodi*. The courier who had been deſpatched to Smolenſko had returned in the evening announcing that five more *strelitz* were coming; on learning which the Lord Envoy made no further difficulty,

and next day he ſet out with the captain and *strelitz* rather late in the day, on purpoſe to meet the ſoldiers the farther from Moſcow. Nor was any more reſpect paid to the captain than to the commiſſaries, and he was allowed to remain ſtanding bareheaded, as if nobody had ſeen him; but, in truth, it was not without reaſon, for he had omitted to give the Czar's ſalute—the greateſt Muſcovite mark of reſpect. In a village called Nova-Scola we ſtopped for that day.

8.—The ſecond day after leaving Tohuſoff we had hardly ſtarted on our journey when we met the five *strelitz* who were to join our eſcort. We arrived at Aryhorcowa, a village about four miles diſtant from Smolenſko, at dinner hour. An interpreter had been waiting for us here from the day before; his ſon and the ſtaroſt of the place preſented us with bread and ſalt, a token of hoſpitality according to the cuſtom of the country, by which the greateſt poſſible ſincerity of heart is teſtified by the Muſcovites. When the Lord Envoy had entered the inn, the interpreter, with a very polite ſalute, announced that he had been ſent

on to this place, by the order and command of the Woivode of Smolenſko, to inſpect the Imperial credentials, and the original of his paſſport. When the Imperial credentials were exhibited to him, before he had well looked at them he kiſſed them all over; but examined our paſſport moſt minutely word by word, after which, with becoming reſpect, he went on before us to Smolenſko. We ſet out after him as ſoon as we had dined; and reached Lubna in the evening.

9.—About ſeven in the morning, as we were on our way, another official met us with greetings in the name of the Woivode, for the Lord Envoy. About ten the ſame day we entered Smolenſko in exceedingly handſome order, our trumpeters ſounding a flouriſh as we entered within the walls of the fortreſs, and continuing to play until the Lord Envoy had reached his lodgings. A white ſtandard, ſurrounded by a multitude of ſoldiers, floated from the city walls; two more fluttered above the gate—one blood-red, the other ſky-blue. The whole garriſon lined the ſtreets from the gate; and an amazing multitude of people crowded to meet us.

Peter Samuelowicz* Soltikow, a Boyar and Senator, who was at that time Woivode of the fortreſs of Smolenſko, a man remarkable for his politeneſs among the Ruſſians, after the ceremonies of reception and congratulation, ſent moſt civilly to invite the Lord Envoy to dinner next day. But the dignity of his official rank requiring that the latter ſhould be firſt viſited, and not be the firſt to viſit, hindered him from accepting this invitation. The Woivode replied that by the cuſtom of the people of Muſcovy he who ſhould firſt aſk the other to viſit him was entitled to the firſt viſit, and explaining through the interpreter how deſirous he was of ſeeing the Lord Envoy, he proteſted that he would certainly call upon him if he were not impeded by a grave infirmity from which he was ſuffering, and ſo obliged to do violence to his wiſhes. The interpreter added, that the Woivode was deſirous to know whether the Lord Envoy would prefer the cuſtomary proviſion in

* Samuelowicz, i. e., Son of Samuel; the Ruſſian cuſtom being to name a perſon by his father's as well as by his own chriſtian name, often even to the omiſſion of the ſurname.—TRANSL.

kind or in money. The anſwer given to which was, that the Lord Envoy wiſhed for nothing except the friendſhip of the Lord Woivode; and begged only that the Woivode would be kind enough to have *potwodi* procured ſpeedily, to accelerate his departure.

10.—Next morning a colonel was ſent with the interpreter to reiterate to the Lord Envoy, on the Woivode's behalf, the requeſts of the preceding day; begging moſt earneſtly of him at leaſt to afford him the opportunity of which he was ſo deſirous, of converſing with him. A requeſt from his wife was joined to this, inſinuating that he might, without any prejudice, grant thoſe honours to a lady which he felt a difficulty about yielding to a man. The Lord Envoy could no longer reſiſt ſuch polite inſtances; and anſwered that he would viſit the Lord Woivode as he was ill, provided the Woivode would ſend a carriage for him; for that he did not wiſh to uſe his own, leſt the horſes ſhould be diſturbed in the reſt ſo neceſſary for them after ſuch a long journey. The Woivode omitted no particular, and moſt anxious for a ſpeedy viſit, ſent a coach and ſix, attended by thirty lacqueys, all dreſſed

in the ſame colour. A guard on horſeback, with colours flying, preceded the Lord Envoy on his way to the Woivode's houſe. The Woivode, who was waiting in the hall, came to meet the Lord Envoy down all the ſteps, which were lined on either ſide by a great number of nobles and officers; the Lord Envoy proteſting againſt an invalid putting himſelf to ſuch great inconvenience to offer to a private individual (for he had for the moment laid aſide his public character, and was attended by only two of his ſervants) ſo much ſuperfluous honour. To which the Woivode replied, that he knew with what honours he ought to be received; and when he had conducted him to the ſeat of honour, he preſented him with china vaſes, and beſtowed many other tokens of civility upon him. Moreover, in his own name, he ſent a preſent of beer and oats. The Lord Envoy, on his part, preſented the Woivode's lady with an exceedingly beautiful and artfully wrought image of Our Lady of Zenta, and to his ſon ſome very rare confections. Mr. John Berula, the miſſionary, who ſpoke the Poliſh language, was allowed to viſit a ſick Catholic Pole, to

hear his confeſſion, and give him the Holy Communion.

11.—We remained ſtill at Smolenſko. This city, now the frontier fortreſs of Muſcovy, was wreſted out of the hands of the Poles ſome forty years ago, along with whom every veſtige of the Catholic religion was driven out. The Society of Jeſus had a college here, the Dominicans, Franciſcans, and Auguſtinians, all had monaſteries, from which they were expelled to make way for the Ruſſians, who now inhabit them. A Ruſſian monk, named Simeon, who was averred by the inhabitants to be nearly a hundred years old, acted as metropolitan. The Imperial ambaſſador, Mr. De Zierowſki, on his way to Moſcow, was not allowed to enter this city. We were permitted, however, as a mark of particular friendſhip, perhaps becauſe the Muſcovite monarch is now ſo cloſely allied with our moſt auguſt Imperial maſter. To-day all the *potwodi* were collected, to the number of ſixty.

12.—The ſnow having thawed, it was deemed better to place the coaches and baggage carriages upon wheels again. The captain whom we

had previouſly from Tohuſoff to Smolenſko, the *pristaw* Captain Paul Hanſow, a Ruſſian born, was changed for another of German extraction, a Proteſtant of the confeſſion of Augſburg, a major in the ſervice of his Majeſty the Czar, by name Wend; with whom, and ten ſtrelitz (javelin ſoldiers), paſſing by a wooden bridge over the Dniepr, which flows by Smolenſko, we began our journey afreſh. The road was difficult and muddy, and yielded in ſuch a way under our carriages as to be almoſt impracticable. The horſes frequently ſank ſo deep that hardly anything but their heads could be ſeen, and it was extremely difficult to get them out again. Another hindrance aroſe from the breaking down of a vehicle on which a caſk of wine was carried. At laſt we reached Lawrow in the evening.

13.—The exceeding mildneſs of the atmoſphere induced us, at Zuruckow, to dine in the open air, though there was a convenient chamber at hand. A countleſs quantity of ſtreamlets and bridges, great and ſmall, had to be paſſed. The water of theſe nameleſs ſtreams is ſometimes tolerably deep; and would, in one inſtance, have

drowned a raſh ſtrelitz and his horſe, if there had not been ſpeedy aid at hand. We were obliged to paſs the night at Kinow, as the Dniepr awaited us next day.

14.—After about half a mile we came to the Dniepr. The paſſage was extremely dangerous, for we had to croſs it by a moveable bridge, while it was rolling down huge fragments of the ice which had been broken up by thirty peaſants. Great part of the bridge was already under water, the horſes were ſurrounded by the ſeething current, there was no longer any ſure footing, and the ſervants were beginning to be forgetful of themſelves and of the horſes: and aſſuredly we ſhould have loſt ſome of our ſervants in croſſing here, who were on the bridge along with ſix horſes, if the Divine providence, to whom it behoveth us to attribute every good gift, had not ſingularly aſſiſted us. For two of the horſes were ſtruggling in the waters, and beyond all doubt would have been ſwept by the fierce flood beneath the ice which remained unbroken below and above, had not ſeveral peaſants who were at hand, by ſhoving off boats and beams, and by dragging them, brought them to the bank.

The others, which had not been carried away by the current of the bridge, fortunately reached the oppoſite bank. A praiſeworthy anxiety had induced the Lord Envoy to be the laſt to croſs; and as he did ſo, two of our trumpeters blew a gay rebec in his honour from a high hill on the oppoſite ſhore. Dinner being taken to this hill (the cook having been ſent on before us), we made our repaſt here. As we were at dinner, an officer of the Czar's ſervice, who was paſſing that way, and who knew our commiſſary, brought ſome news from Moſcow. He was a lieutenant, and had been eight days on the road ſince he left Stoliza*—for ſo they call Moſcow. We had to paſs through ſix miles of foreſt, which our apothecary praiſed marvellouſly becauſe he found incenſe. In the midſt of the foreſt we reſted for the night.

15.—One of the *potwodi* was puniſhed with the *battok* (a kind of flogging) for having ſtruck one of the ſoldiers in a quarrel. Beyond the foreſt is the village of Martinkowa, paſſing through which we reached Uſitvega for dinner.

* Stoliza—the throne, ſeat, or capital.

Our evening journey was greatly retarded by the multitude of bridges that had to be repaired; ſo that it was late when we reached the city of Dragabuſa. This place is fortified, and was formerly ſubject to the Poles. Here is uſually made the firſt change of *potwodi:* for the ſame *potwodi* are not kept on throughout, and this for a double reaſon; firſt, not to burden the people too ſeverely; and ſecondly, that the ambaſſadors may travel the faſter with freſh teams. A very ſharp look out muſt be kept, leſt the departing *potwodi*—moſt rapacious thieves—ſhould carry anything off with them.

16.—Having changed our *potwodi*, we croſſed the Boryſthenes for the firſt time this day outſide the city, and for the ſecond at Wiladowa, the village where we halted for the night.

17.—Paſſing by the Baſilean monaſtery of Baldawina, we ſtopped to dine at Scherbina. Thence paſſing the river Oſtree, the bridge over which we had to repair, we arrived at Jſchobotſelo. Our commiſſary, transferring his own negligence about repairing the bridges to another's ſhoulders, condemned the ſtaroſt of the neighbouring place, whom he ſaid he had charged with that duty the

day before, to above a hundred blows of the *battok*.

18.—One of our horſes was loſt, and found in a cowhouſe, where the thieving attention of our corpulent hoſt had hidden it. When it was found, the raſcal received an abundant retribution of *battok*. We paſſed through Staniſcha and reſted for dinner at Semblowa; whence, travelling through unbroken foreſt until ten o'clock at night, we ſtopped at the river Hugra. Here the Lord Envoy was ſupperleſs; the carriages, with the culinary apparatus and all the reſt of the baggage train, being retarded by the badneſs of the road; and here, expoſed to intenſe cold, we had to wait until day broke. Hot wine ſerved many inſtead of a ſtove.

19.—Next morning, when we were thinking of croſſing the river, a warm diſpute aroſe touching a certain perſon's brandy, with whoſe petulance the Lord Envoy was greatly offended. After croſſing the river we reached the town of Viaſma: here was our ſecond changing ſtation. The day before, the commiſſary had been ſent forward to prevent needleſs delay about collecting *potwodi* in that town; and he had managed

ſo well that, after changing *potwodi*, we reached Jurenowa the ſame day.

20.—We reſted about noon in a foreſt nine miles in length, getting out of which we halted for the night in Seymeſtia Zarowa.

21.—We had dinner in Bubaliza, and ſupper in Schlodroſko.

22.—Finer weather could not be than favoured our way to Barſkein for dinner. We reached the town of Moſaiſko at ſupper time. Here is our third changing place.

23.—As we were celebrating the feaſt of Saint George the wine began to run ſhort, to ſupply for which a letter was written to Mr. Carbonari to ſend ſome to meet us. The commiſſary sent this letter by a ſtrelitz to Moſcow, in order that the miniſters might be adviſed of our near approach. In the evening we changed *potwodi*, and afterwards reached Madinowa.

24.—We paſſed in the foreſt a croſs covered with numerous inſcriptions, erected to mark the ſpot where more than thirty perſons were maſſacred in a body by robbers. At Kimſka Powodiſcka the Boyar Janow has a very handſomely kept villa, a pleaſure-garden laid out in

divers plots, a curiouſly clipped grove embelliſhed with artificial mounds on either ſide. The apartments were neat enough, which induced us to dine there. On the road to Kuwitza, where we were to halt that night, we met Mr. Otho Pleyer, who was ſent ſome four years ago into Muſcovy by his moſt auguſt majeſty the Emperor to learn the language of the country.

25.—A very bad road brought us to Weſamba, a village belonging to Prince Golizin; whence after dinner we went on to Auinkowa. The Czar's phyſician, Mr. Carbonari, in conſequence of the letters which the Lord Envoy had written to him, ſent his ſtepson to accompany us all the reſt of the way. In conſequence of which he met us about a mile from the laſt-mentioned village, in company with his wife, whom he had brought with him from Moſcow. Several others met us at the ſame time, led to do ſo by various reaſons, to ſhow how loyal they were to the Emperor, and how devoted in like manner to the Lord Envoy. Among the principal were the Imperial Colonel of Artillery De Grage, who had been ſent three years before, with other officers, into the Czar's ſervice; the Imperial miſſionary, Mr. Paul

Jaroſch, Lieutenant-Colonel Duprez, Major Menzies (Meneſius), ſon of the late General Menzies; and ſeveral other artillery officers and engineers. This meeting took place in a moſt lovely, wide-ſpreading plain. When greetings and welcomes were over, the wine-cups were brought out in friendly faſhion. We ſet out again afterwards, and all paſſed that night at Adinkowa.

26.—At ſunriſe, when morning greetings had been exchanged politely, thoſe who came to meet us ſet out again for Moſcow. Our commiſſary had received an order from the miniſtry to detain us in the village of Mammonaf until the 1ſt of May. The Lord Envoy, in conſequence, ſent Mr. Pleyer back to Moſcow to preſs for an earlier entry, and to purchaſe and bring us proviſions. Half a mile further on we came to the village of Mammonaf, where we were to wait until leave ſhould be given to enter the city of Moſcow. Mammonaf, three miles diſtant from Moſcow, is a ſmall village, where but extremely modeſt accommodation is to be found in the peaſants' houſes. They told us there were great numbers of partridges in the neighbourhood, ſo

the Lord Envoy went out to diſport himſelf with the chaſe, and brought home ſome in the evening.

27.—Everything was being prepared for a becoming entry. The commiſſary meanwhile went off ſecretly to Moſcow. Mr. Pleyer ſent up proviſions, a tent, and the meſſenger we expected about our earlier admiſſion.

28.—The *priſtaw* returned to announce that we might ſoon enter the city. In the afternoon Mr. Pleyer came back along with Mr. Zoppot. Shortly after followed a ſtrelitz with a miniſterial order for us to be ready for our entry on the morrow, but not to quit the place where we were until further orders. A little while after, an official of the ambaſſadorial pricaſſa* arrived, announcing that the 29th of April was fixed for our entry, that everything ſhould be in readineſs to begin our progreſs early next morning, but that we ſhould have to wait a little while a mile from Moſcow, in order that the Muſcovites on

* "Quidam cancelliſta ex Pricaſſa legatoria." Those whom our author calls *cancelliſtæ* were upper clerks; and the *Pricaſſa legatoria*, or, as he ſometimes calls it, *cancellaria legatoria*, was the old Ruſſian Foreign Office.—TRANSL.

their part might have time to have everything in order to receive us with due honour.

29.—About ſeven in the morning we moved off from Mammonoff towards Moſcow. After two miles we ſaw the monaſtery of nuns, ſituated to the right. Here Sophia is ſhut up and always ſtrictly watched by the authorities for having ſeveral times conſpired with rebels againſt her moſt ſerene brother the Czar. As we approached Moſcow a number of Muſcovites and foreigners rode out on horſeback to meet us, to see the faſhion of our coaches and our dreſs. The nearer we approached the city, the more our road and quiet were interrupted. It is certainly a marvellous faſhion, which made the *priſtaw* very fuſſy—orders now to go ſlow, now to preſs on, puzzled and wearied the good man exceedingly. In approaching and meeting the Czar's carriage the coachman has need of a certain practice and dexterity to keep always on the right hand, which the Muſcovites try every poſſible *ruſe* to get. The maſter of the horſe headed the whole proceſſion of our Lord Envoy, and deſerved no little praiſe for never turning to the left, always keeping the right, paying no

attention to the admonitions of the *priſtaw*, the interpreter, and others, to go to the left, even though ſome of them mendaciouſly told him that ſuch were the Lord Envoy's orders. This had always been a point of great difficulty at the reception of ambaſſadors, the Muſcovites having the ambition to pretend to this exceedingly empty prerogative. The controverſy at times led to diſputes and altercations, neither willing to move firſt, and each moſt ſharply struggling to get the poſt of honour. There was no ſuch diſpute at our reception, for the Muſcovite commiſſary, waiving all diſpute about this prerogative, was the firſt to get down from his coach, went to meet the Lord Envoy, and in the coach and elſewhere modeſtly gave the firſt place to the Lord Envoy, and gave no ſign of the arrogance of a former time. We were all amazed at this ſudden national metamorphoſis, and the Lord Envoy thanked his ſtars that he was the firſt to find dormant and almoſt extinct thoſe controverſies, the obſtinate defence of which had cauſed ſo much trouble to all who had preceded him in a ſimilar capacity. As long as the moſt auſpicious reign of his preſent majeſty the Czar laſts, I do not

think that this people will relapſe into such pretenſions. Horſes from the ſtables of his majeſty the Czar were aſſigned to the embaſſy officials, with ſaddles and trappings adorned in the richeſt way with embroidery of gold and gems: grooms in handſome red tunics held them to be mounted. The entry itſelf was ſplendidly grand and truly magnificent.

1°.—The proceſſion was preceded by four companies of ſoldiers led by ſome one belonging to the Chancery.

2°.—Then followed the Lord Envoy's maſter of the horſe, and after him four horſes, led by ſervants. The trappings of theſe horſes, each of different coloured ſilk, were exceedingly handſome.

3°.—Came the Lord Envoy's officials, mounted upon the Czar's horſes, with trappings glittering with gold and ſilver, and head-gear of variegated plumes. Along with them rode ſeveral of the Czar's nobility.

4°.—In the Czar's carriage, which was gilt all over and drawn by ſix white horſes, came the Lord Envoy with the Czar's commiſſary and an interpreter.

5°.—The private carriage of the Lord Envoy, very handſomely adorned with painting, gilding, and ſilk of various colours, drawn by ſix ſplendid dark brown horſes. On either ſide of the carriage walked eight footmen in exceſſively rich livery.

6°.—The firſt coach for the officials, ornamented in the ſame manner.

7°.—The ſecond coach for the officials (in which ſat the three miſſionaries), drawn by ſix horſes, as were alſo the travelling carriage and the reſt.

8°.—Then came the Lord Envoy's horſes, which had all been brought from Vienna.

9°.—Four more companies of ſoldiers cloſed the proceſſion.

10°.—Finally, about fifty Muſcovite vehicles, conveying the Lord Envoy's goods and baggage, were drawn to the houſes which were to be in readineſs for our lodging. An immenſe multitude crowded the ſtreets on either ſide; and as our proceſſion was conducted acroſs the ſtone bridge and through the Czar's caſtle, called the Kremlin, the Czarine and ſeveral other princeſſes of the blood were looking out of their windows. I think it worthy to be particularly remarked that

it is not always ambaſſadors are allowed to enter Moſcow by the ſtone bridge and the Czar's caſtle of the Kremlin;—nay, at firſt another route was appointed, by which we ſhould have had to croſs the river on a floating bridge, but the Lord Envoy having remonſtrated, obtained his wiſhes. The rich glitter of the equipages, the perfect elegance of faſhion of the Lord Envoy and all his ſuite, induced the Czarine and many other princeſſes to look out upon the ſcene. To gratify their curioſity, the ſolemn entry, contrary to the eſtabliſhed cuſtom, was allowed to take place through the Czar's very fortreſs of the Kremlin: ſuch a prodigy of innovation long kept not only the Muſcovites but alſo the royal and other foreign miniſters in amazement. Before we reached the houſes deſtined for our lodging, the *priſtaw* conducted the Lord Envoy through the apartments and bed-rooms deſtined for his own accommodation: the vice-maſter of the horſe to the Czar delivered the keys. But the place was quite too ſmall to lodge ſuch a number of men and horſes, and drew from the Lord Envoy a proteſt that they muſt find him more commodious lodgings, ſaying that he knew

not how he could keep his people and horſes in ſuch narrow quarters. Though the *priſtaw* promiſed to relate all faithfully, nevertheleſs Mr. Pleyer was charged with a ſimilar meſſage to the Prime Miniſter, Leo Kirilowicz Nareſkin, with the addition that the Lord Envoy would not diſmiſs the *potwodi* until a more decent and commodious lodging was aſſigned to him, for that ſuch a narrow place was inſufficient for the ſafe cuſtody of his property. Though Nareſkin had rudely anſwered that houſes in Moſcow could not be had as commodious as in Vienna—that it had coſt a deal of trouble to find that lodging—that the Lord Envoy might be perfectly contented with it, eſpecially conſidering the caſe of the late Muſcovite envoy, Coſmo Nikitiz Nephimonoff, who was not allowed to bring all his horſes with him to Vienna — nevertheleſs, the interpreter, Mr. Schwerenberg, to perſuade us to diſmiſs the *potwodi*, gave hopes that we ſhould ſoon obtain a large houſe; and the weather coming on to rain, fell in with his advice to houſe our property at length, after it had been expoſed to all the viciſſitudes of the weather and ſtorms on our long journey.

30.—The day after our arrival the *priſtaw* came again to talk about the cuſtomary free maintenance. The Lord Envoy ſhowed him once more, and convincingly, how notoriouſly impoſſible it was for him to ſtay here—that ten perſons were huddled into the ſame room—that the ſtables could not contain the horſes—that there was no cellar, no kitchen—that dinner had to be cooked every day in the open air—that the houſe was built of lath, which the ſlighteſt ſpark might inadvertently ſet in a blaze—that they were not to dream he had come thither to coin a fortune—that his only motive for coming was to carry out the moſt clement commands of the moſt auguſt Emperor with due and humble reſpect—that the ſightly decorum and number of his ſuite belonged to the honour of the moſt auguſt Emperor his maſter, as well as to that of his Majeſty the Czar; for that it turned in no ſmall degree to the honour of a ſovereign that an ambaſſador ſhould come with ſignal pomp—that the example of the late Muſcovite envoy alleged by Nareſkin could not form a precedent to meaſure his treatment by, for that his leaving his horſes at Tarnoberg to be fed at the Emperor's

coſt, was to be attributed to his ſtingineſs and immoderate graſping cupidity, and not to any order of hindrance, of which a thought had never been entertained; that he ſcarcely paid in ſalaries of his officers one-half as much as the Lord Envoy gave daily to his meſſengers, ſince Nephimonoff himſelf reckoned each day at ſixpence (*denarius*)—that he had had an allowance of a thouſand imperials paid him monthly from the Imperial treaſury, but that he (the Imperial Lord Envoy) would never aſk anything for maintenance if they would agree to a ſtraightforward contract—that their ambaſſadors, of whatſoever rank and dignity, ſhould not thenceforward have any right to make claims of that kind in Vienna. That he hoped not alone to have the moſt clement ratification of ſuch an arrangement, but for the repayment of whatever expenſes might be meantime incurred. Now, Nephimonoff, the laſt envoy of the Czar to the Imperial Court, had never fairly related to the Czar's miniſters the amount he had drawn from the Imperial treaſury; but having ſtated much leſs than he had received, gave a handle to the Lord Envoy to prove the truth, as well by

explanations as by the very depoſitions of his own domeſtics, which they were juridically coerced to make. Thus moſt ſhamefully convicted, he paid the penalty of his mendacity in no ſmall ſhare of the fair gold Kremnitz pieces which he had avariciouſly heaped up. It was eaſy to know that it was the familiar cuſtom of Muſcovite envoys never to tell the real truth on their return home about the rich maintenance and other honours which uſually attach them to foreign courts, fearful of awakening to their own prejudice the jealouſy of others to be ſharers with them. The *priſtaw* having ſubſequently aſked for the delivery of the original paſſport, was anſwered that it would be contrary to cuſtom to do ſo, for that the practice had long become obſolete; that the original paſſport ſhould be exhibited to the Woivode of Smolenſko or his delegate at the frontier, and an authentic copy of it delivered. That this had been already done, and that no doubt the Woivode muſt have already forwarded that copy to the chancery in accordance with his duty. Finally, that the Lord Envoy, though not as of right, yet to ſhow a marked ſign of his diſpoſition to oblige, was

ready to deliver another copy. Still greater was the hardihood of the Latin interpreter, a Pole, called Laureſco, an apoſtate from the Order of Saint Dominic to the Ruſſian tenets. This fellow contended that the extradition of the original paſſport was due, quite as a matter of right, eſpecially as he could adduce the recent inſtance of the Imperial Ambaſſador, Mr. Zierowſki. The Lord Envoy, ſurpriſed at the man's impudence, proved to him by the evidence of his eyes, that he was himſelf the very perſon who, by orders of the ambaſſador in queſtion, had delivered merely a copy to this very Laureſco, as he himſelf perfectly well knew. That he had, moreover, kept accurate note of the diſcourſe which he (Laureſco) had dared to inſinuate touching the Princeſs Sophia, on the 6th of June, 1684; and warned the fellow, who grew pale, not to preſume henceforth to tell, in his preſence, tales of ſuch falſehood, but rather to abſtain from further meeting, and from that time forward he was never ſeen in our houſe. Although the bluſh that forthwith ſuffuſed his face bore witneſs to his interior confuſion at this point of the unexpected anſwer which he received, neverthe-

leſs, his outward pertinacity was no wiſe overcome, and he tried to induce the Lord Envoy with his importunities to end by giving up his original paſſport, upon condition that the original paſſport of the ambaſſador, frequently before mentioned, ſhould be brought from the chancery and exhibited to him, ſaying that an envoy might tread in the footſteps of an ambaſſador if it were fair to argue from the greater to the leſs. That he had an accurate knowledge of everything that had been done on either ſide for the laſt fifty years—that he had every point noted down, and that he wanted nobody's aid—that he muſt be unjuſtly miſtaken for ſomebody elſe. All this talk ended with his propoſing of the milder condition—to allow him at leaſt the paſſport to take a copy of it at the chancery. But the Lord Envoy replied that he muſt aſk ſome ſimpler perſon than him for that. But as a laſt evidence of his wiſh to oblige, he would conſent to allow him to write a copy in the houſe, and collate it with the original. There was the ſame difficulty about giving up the credentials to the miniſter: nor would he be moved by the examples of the envoys of Poland and Denmark, maintaining the

inſtructions of the Emperor, and what was preſcribed by his moſt clement commands, to be his true and correct rule about what to do and what not to do.

MAY 1.—The Lord Envoy ſent to aſk Dumnoi-Diak Emilian Ignatowicz* Ukrainzow to have the kindneſs to grant him the ſervices of Mr. John Schwerenberg, whom he wanted as interpreter; for no interpreter is allowed to give his ſervices to the miniſters of foreign princes without previous leave. Shortly after the tranſlator was ſent to the Lord Envoy, and again urged the extradition of the original paſſport, but his labour was in vain. Moreover, he was charged by the miniſtry to propound two queſtions to the Lord Envoy, when he would like to have an audience? and whether he meant to keep the miſſionaries with him? The anſwer to the firſt was, that he could not deſire an *audience* before the Czar had come back. Meantime that he would like to have a *conference* to explain his intention to the moſt honourable miniſtry. That,

* Ignatowicz, i. e., Son of Ignatius.—TRANS.

however, if the miniſtry preferred calling it an *audience*, he would be in no wiſe an hindrance,—that it would be uſeleſs to quarrel about a name,—but that for his own part, he would always call it by its right name, a *conference*. To the ſecond queſtion he replied, that as ſoon as thoſe that were ſent previouſly ſhould have received licenſe to depart, he would ſend the new miſſionaries to their reſidence in Sloboda, the German ſuburb, in a becoming manner, and with the conſent of the miniſtry. The Lord Envoy of Poland ſent a preſent of beer to-day.

2.—Miniſters of foreign princes are not allowed after their public and ſolemn entry to viſit the other ambaſſadors or receive their viſits until they have beheld the pellucid eyes of the Czar, that is, have been admitted to audience. Though after our arrival his Majeſty the Czar was ſtaying in the Belgian Low Countries, ſtill we yielded to the cuſtom of not appearing any where in public, without previous ſpecial permiſſion of the miniſtry, before conference had been held. So that it was only to-day, after aſking through the ſecretary for the conſent of the miniſtry, that we accompliſhed the ceremony of noti-

fying our arrival to the repreſentatives of Poland and Denmark. The envoy of Poland, Mr. John Bocky, complained much of the cunning and deceit of the miniſtry. His original paſſport and credentials are in the hands of the miniſters. The envoy of Denmark was alſo ſtung by remorſe, when it was too late, for having given up his credentials to the miniſtry.

To-day alſo the Lord Envoy, on account of the letters entruſted to him by General Scheremetow for the prime miniſter, Leo Kirilowicz* Nareſkin, took occaſion to ſend the ſecretary to that perſonage, charging him to ſay, after the uſual compliments, that he would moſt willingly have delivered theſe letters in perſon, if he had not been afraid to diſturb the ſolemnity of the Eaſter holidays, which they were then celebrating, but that he would not fail to acquit himſelf of his viſit to his Excellency as ſoon as he might; that he deeply thanked him for the honour he had ſhown to him in the peculiar ſolemnity of his entry; that he would extol him as he deſerved in his moſt humble relation to the moſt Auguſt

* Kirilowicz, i. e., Son of Cyril.—TRANS.

Emperor; that he was not a little pained that the greatneſs of the honour with which he had been received at his entry had been ſo diminiſhed by the paſſing vileneſs and ſtraitneſs of the dwelling aſſigned to him; the more ſo as he had been told that two larger houſes had been decided upon for his lodgings, where his name had been at firſt written up, and afterwards, for ſome unknown cauſe, effaced again. That this turned to the leſſening of his honour; that he ſhould have preferred his name had never appeared there: that theſe troubleſome and tireſome inſtances were painful to him, and that he ſhould never broach ſuch a matter, had it been poſſible, no matter how ſmall and how inconvenient the houſe was, for that he had come as envoy to Moſcow ſolely for the purpoſe of increaſing and cultivating, to the utmoſt of his power, that brotherly friendſhip which had hitherto been maintained inviolate between his moſt clement Lord and the Czar's Majeſty. That the moſt clement inſtructions of the Emperor were directed to that end, and that ſuch was the main cauſe of his coming. However, that the want of a kitchen and a ſtable, the conſtant danger of fire, and conſequent diſ-

turbance of the hours of reſt, abſolutely called for a more commodious lodging; that he hoped ſoon to be relieved in this reſpect; that otherwiſe he muſt live in tents in the open fields.

The Prime Miniſter's anſwer was, that he had to offer due thanks for his great attention and for the letters he had the kindneſs to ſend him; that he would himſelf ſuggeſt the time and occaſion for colloquy; that the bond of the recently concluded alliance, and the cogent reaſons of more intimate friendſhip that reſulted from it, had given an excuſe for ſhowing greater honour to the Lord Envoy than had ever happened to any of his predeceſſors, no matter what was their official rank; that he took upon himſelf the charge of ſelecting another and more convenient lodging; that there was no blame due for his name having been written up and effaced again, for that both one and the other of the houſes in queſtion were leſs convenient than the laſt choſen; that, beſides, the maſters of the other two houſes were at home, and could not without an inſult be expelled from home, whilſt, on the contrary, the maſter of that where he was now living was abſent governing a remote province, of which

the Czar had appointed him Woivode; that the Lord Envoy might do whatever he thought beſt, that he had full and free power to make what diſpoſitions he pleaſed about it, without let or hindrance; that if the Lord Envoy would be pleaſed himſelf to ſelect a palace large enough, any that he pointed out ſhould be evacuated without contradiction.

Diak Coſmo Nikitz Nephimonoff, late envoy of the Czar to the Imperial Court, ſhortly after made the ſame propoſal, with expreſſions changed here and there, in the name and by direction of the Prime Miniſter. And, with reaſons *a pari*, took occaſion to ſolicit the giving up of the original paſſport, to wit, alleging how he had been on his late miſſion obliged to give up the original paſſport of the Czar to the Imperial Chancery. The Lord Envoy anſwered him, that he had nothing to do with what another may have done, that every court ſhould be allowed its ancient cuſtoms, and that, as he could not find in the relations of thoſe who had been his predeceſſors in the ſame character, that it had ever been the uſage, it was all the more beyond his power to be the firſt to afford a bad precedent by conſenting to

it. Moreover, that the Emperor's moſt clement inſtructions would not ſuffer him to give up the paſſport as they deſired.

3.—The Lord Envoy of Poland honoured the Lord Envoy with a viſit in ſtate. He was conducted by an officer from the lower court of the houſe to the top of the ſtairs, and the Lord Envoy with his officials led him through two antechambers into a third. The ſame ceremony was obſerved in conducting him out. A great fire that occurred that night kept us all in great ſolicitude about the wooden houſe in which we were living.

4.—The Ruſſians celebrated the feaſt of Eaſter, and all the Germans, for the ſake of convenience, at the ſame time. The procurator of the houſe where we are living offered, through the Czar's ſoldiers who have been aſſigned for our guard, four diſhes to the Lord Envoy, the firſt of flour, the ſecond of butter, the third of eggs, the fourth of roaſt gooſe. The cuſtom of the feſtival of Eaſter was alleged for this, but they give no explanation of theſe things. In like manner a pope, jumbling a lot of things together in a myſterious chant, ſuddenly entered

the Lord Envoy's private apartment, and preſented him and the ſervants that were preſent a croſs to kiſs. If a very potent reek of brandy and an almoſt intolerable perfume of turnips do not deceive a faſting ſtomach, they beſpoke his having on board a copious breakfaſt of the Ruſſian faſhion.

The Lord Envoy of Poland, with all his ſuite, was preſent at maſs at our houſe.

The following cuſtom prevails among the Ruſſians. From the feaſt of Eaſter until the day of our Lord's glorious aſcenſion, when they meet one another, no matter where, even in the public places and ſtreets, they ſalute with the acclamation, "Chriſt is riſen!" When men or women are thus ſaluted, they immediately reply, "He is riſen, indeed," take the egg which the perſon uſually offers at the ſame time, and are bound to give the kiſs of peace and receive it. The firſt who taught us this cuſtom was Major Menzies (*Menezius*), ſon of the late General Menzies. This cuſtom of ſaluting and kiſſing admits of no diſtinction of rank or lot in life, of no remembrance of quarrels. If the red egg be offered, no magnate will refuſe the ſolicited kiſs

to the vileſt of the populace, no matron will excuſe herſelf through modeſty, no maiden out of baſhfulneſs; it would be held a ſin either to reject the proffered egg or reject the kiſs. Moreover, they celebrate with continual drunken orgies the feſtival of Eaſter, which is preceded by a long period of auſtere faſting. Nor are the women more abſtemious than the men. They are often the firſt to become raving mad with immoderate draughts of brandy; and are to be ſeen pallid, half naked, and ſhameleſs in almoſt all the ſtreets.

6.—The ſecretary was ſent to wiſh the Prime Miniſter a happy feſtival, and to take that occaſion to ſolicit a conference. As we were at dinner, the firſt freſh ſalad was ſent a preſent out of the garden of Mr. Carbonari de Biſenegg, the Czar's phyſician.

The Lord Envoy, having at this time obtained leave to go out at will, went with the Imperial miſſionaries and Mr. Zoppot, phyſician to the Czar, into the German ſuburb to ſee their houſes. Here he was entertained by the Imperial miſſionary, Mr. Paul Joſeph Jaroſch, with as handſome a ſupper as he could afford.

Another fire gave us cauſe to tremble. It is a conſequence of the conſtant orgies of the populace. For the greater the feaſt the larger is the meaſure of their potations. It is quite ludicrous to ſee old men and boys mixed up together, delighted with the ſame ſports and jeſts and games, and with the conſtant motion of beams, on which they ſometimes ſtand and ſometimes ſit, celebrating their chief feſtivals with this lazy agitation of their bodies. The livelong day the air is filled with the ringing of church bells on every ſide, though there be no devotion in the churches, as if it were enough to mark the ſolemn feſtival of the day by the mere beating of the inanimate air. Hardly any great feſtival of the year paſſes without being followed by a conflagration. Theſe fires are all the more diſaſtrous becauſe they moſtly break out in the night time; and ſometimes they utterly conſume to aſhes ſome hundreds of wooden houſes. Some of the Germans who had run to put out the laſt fire, by which ſix hundred houſes were devoured, on this ſide of the river Neglina, being falſely accuſed of theft, were, after being moſt atrociouſly flogged, caſt into the flames, and im-

30017

molated to the fury and reckleſſneſs of this people.

7, 8.—The Prime Miniſter gave hopes to the Lord Envoy's ſecretary, who was ſent to him, that he would arrange to-morrow about the conference ſolicited.

The Lord Envoy of Denmark viſited the Lord Envoy in ſtate.

9.—After a conference had been ſeveral times ſolicited by the Lord Envoy, through his ſecretary, the Prime Miniſter conſented to one on the 9th of May. The time was announced by one from the chancery, who was followed by a *pristaw*, to conduct the Lord Envoy to the place of conference. The Czar's abſence was alleged as a reaſon for going in his private coach, with only a pair of horſes, and attended by ſix lacqueys, but with none of his officers, except the ſecretary. When the Lord Envoy entered the court of the palace in his coach, and had got out, he was ſaluted, through an interpreter, by one of the Diaks (chancery officials), who led him through four antechambers crowded with chancery clerks and domeſtics, to the room appointed for the conference. When the door

was opened the Prime Miniſter, attended by a very ſhowy and numerous ſtaff of officials, together with the Dumnoi-Diaks, Mikitin Moyſſiowicz,* and Emilian Ignatowicz Ukrainzow, advanced a few ſteps to meet him, and very politely ſaluted him with the cuſtomary Paſchal greeting,—"Chriſt is riſen." The mutual kiſs followed, to keep up the old uſage. At a ſign made, the officials who thronged the chamber for greater ſhow of ſtate, were ordered to leave. The Prime Miniſter, as preſident of the conference, took the firſt place at a table which had been prepared for the occaſion. He offered the ſecond to the Lord Envoy, near whom the before-named Dumnoi were ſeated, the ſecretary and interpteter ſtanding, out of reſpect, at a little diſtance from the table.

Everything being thus arranged for the conference, the Prime Miniſter opened it by this ſpeech:—"The Imperial Lord Envoy is ſent by his Sacred Majeſty the Emperor to his Majeſty the Czar, doubtleſs with the intention of ſeriouſly labouring for the increaſe of the brotherly friendſhip of theſe mighty princes, which has ſo lately

* Moyſſiowicz, *i. e.*, Son of Moſes.—TRANS.

been remarkably ratified by the ties of an offenſive and defenſive league." To which the Lord Envoy anſwered: that ſuch was preciſely the main object of his miſſion. The diſcourſe which then aroſe it is needleſs to inſert here, it would be too prolix, the converſation having laſted nearly three hours. After the conference, cinnamon water was preſented—a beverage highly prized among them. Two glaſſes of Florence wine were drunk to the healths of the moſt auguſt Emperor and of his Majeſty the Czar, and to the happy increaſe of the lately concluded league. On going away, the Prime Miniſter accompanied us to the door of the room, the two Dumnoi to the door of the next, the ſame diak and priſtaw as before, together with the interpreter, down all the ſteps and to the carriage. After the Lord Envoy returned home, a ſplendid preſent of a variety of wines and very ſcarce fiſh, was ſent to him by the Prime Miniſter. By an arrangement made either for the ſake of vain-glorioufneſs or ſtingineſs, they have a habit of ſending a dozen fellows, and more, with what two could carry with the greateſt eaſe. It ſerves the oſtentatioufneſs of

this vaineſt of races, and they are not without knowing that it puts ſomething in their ſervants' pockets. With that generoſity which belongs to the Lord Envoy's nature, all Nareſkin's domeſtics were remunerated in proportion to their offices, none leaving without a gift. When dinner was over the Lord Envoy went with his ſuite in great ſplendour, in three coaches and ſix, to the Poliſh envoy's, to pay the uſual ceremonial viſit.

10.—The Prime Miniſter's preſent of yeſterday was reciprocated with other gifts. The Daniſh envoy's ceremonial civilities were alſo returned with a like viſit in ſtate. The Daniſh envoy ſhowed ſome diſſatisfaction at the honour of the firſt viſit having been paid to the envoy of Poland. But when the Imperial Lord Envoy judiciouſly anſwered that it had not been without a pregnant cauſe and a moſt juſt obligation, he forebore further objection—eſpecially when the Lord Envoy told him how the Poliſh envoy had even, before his entry in ſtate, ſent one of his officials to compliment him, which the Daniſh envoy had omitted,—moreover, that the other had been the firſt to honour him with a

viſit,—beſides which, there was that relationſhip of mutual alliance which gave the claim of prior right to ſpecial honour.

11.—The Imperial miſſionaries, Mr. Francis Emiliani, and Mr. John Berula, ſecular clergymen, and pariſh prieſts in the dioceſe of Olmutz, took poſſeſſion of their reſidence in the German ſuburb Slowoda, with the conſent of the Czar's miniſtry; and began uprightly the functions of the good ſhepherd, as ſucceſſors to thoſe who had been moſt clemently recalled into their native land. The ſecretary was ſent to deliver a meſſage of civility and cuſtom to Boyar Ticchon Mikitowicz Streſno, guardian of her majeſty the Czarine.

12.—Prince Boris Alexiowicz Galizin, before leaving town for his eſtates, very politely received the ſecretary, who brought him letters. This prince is well ſkilled in the Latin tongue, and is fond of uſing it.

The Prime Miniſter likewiſe went off to his eſtates, to enjoy a ſpell of reſt from buſineſs.

13.—After ſending ſome preſents to Dumnoi Diak Ukrainzow, the Lord Envoy and ſome of his officials inſpected the vacant apartments in

the Palace of the Ambaſſadors, intending to lodge in them if they ſhould be found large enough.

14.—By order of the chancery, the apartments, ſtoreroom, kitchen, and ſtables, deſtined for the Lord Envoy, were cleaned.—The ſecretary was ſent to the envoy of Poland to condole with him on his indiſpoſition, which we had heard of through Colonel Grage.

One of the Daniſh Lord Envoy's footmen had ridden to the church belonging to the ſecretaries of the Confeſſion of Augſburg. The horſe, in yielding to a need of nature, ſpattered a lieutenant's wife who was paſſing by. With a woman's fury, ſhe ſhowered opprobrious epithets upon the footman; and in an obſtinate, fierce rage, went off to rouſe her huſband to revenge,—telling him that if he deſerved to be called a huſband he would take ſignal vengeance for an inſult that reflected upon himſelf. Excited with theſe outrageous complaints and ſobs, the lieutenant treacherouſly fell upon the footman, and with the aſſociates he had brought with him to commit the outrage, ſo belaboured the man with cudgels that he could neither walk nor ride. The Daniſh envoy made a great complaint of the lieutenant, and ſaid, with

great feeling, that he was attacked himſelf in the perſon of his ſervant.

15, 16.—The feſtival of John Nepomucene, of holy memory, was celebrated with ſingular devotion by the Lord Envoy's orders.—In the afternoon the Lord Envoy viſited Dumnoi Ukrainzow, who with great manifeſtations of politeneſs proteſted in ſtrong terms his devoted reſpect for his ſacred Majeſty the Emperor; and, contrary to the Ruſſian habit, was ſo civil that he led the Lord Envoy to his coach at his departure, and would not leave until the coach was in motion.

17, 18.—A church, built of wood, has now for the firſt time been erected in the ſuburb of the German Catholics. The Lord Envoy ſent thither yeſterday a copy of the miraculous image of Our Lady of Pötz, and we aſſiſted at the divine office there. The ceremonies of the feſtival, which were rendered much more ſolemn by the ſtrains of our muſicians, had attracted many of the Proteſtants. Mr. Paul Jaroſch ſprinkled the Lord Envoy with holy water at his entry; and conducted him to a place ſuitable to the dignity of his office, draped with red ſatin.

After his devotions the Lord Envoy went, in virtue of an invitation he had received the day before, to an entertainment given by the Imperial Colonel of Artillery de Grage. A ſalvo of artillery reſounded when the gueſts made humble and devout commemoration of the moſt auguſt Emperor, the auguſt Empreſs, the moſt ſerene King of the Romans, his Majeſty the Czar. The Imperial Lord Envoy becoming more free over the bottle, and directing his converſation chiefly among the military officers, learnt by that means that the Muſcovites were alarmed at his preſence, and did not well underſtand why he ſhould pretend to take the field with the army.

19.—To-day the Muſcovites celebrate the feſtival of Saint Nicholas, whom they revere as head of all the Saints.

The Daniſh Miniſter viſited the Lord Envoy, and in the courſe of converſation, to prove his ſincerity, he told that the Muſcovite Miniſtry was put in great trouble about his propoſals; that they had already met three times in council to give an exact anſwer to the propoſal made.

20.—In the public offices,* which the Muſ-

* In *cancellariis*.—ORIG.

covites call *Pricaſs*, the chief clerk is called Ali. His duty is to watch conſtantly that the reſt actively purſue their work. One day the buſineſs was ſo great, that it was conſidered neceſſary to give up the whole night as well as the day to it, though only the day was paid for. Ali had in conſequence betaken him to reſt. The remaining mob of ſcribblers followed his example. The day after, the Dumnoi, becoming aware of this contumacy of the clerks, condemned Ali to receive, in proper perſon, the penalty of the battok—a kind of cudgelling—as being the prime offender, by the very bad example he had given to the reſt by contempt of orders. The clerks, after the manner of outrageous criminals, were chained with iron to their places, and fettered, to teach them how to write night and day.

21.—The ſecretary, by direction of the Lord Envoy, visiting the Poliſh envoy, who was ſtill ill and lying in the German Slowoda, learnt from him that the King of the Poles was at Warſaw, that the Diet being broken up, all would now go on famouſly, that the King had ſent two envoys to Sapieha, and that the latter

had agreed to everything except the general diet; that they were afraid of the times of Henry of Hungary, when twelve ſenators of the kingdom were put to death by the Republic without the King's knowledge, and being laid dead before the throne, had taught the King to confirm the rights of Poland.

22.—A kinſman of the late Muſcovite envoy to the Imperial Court, Coſmo Nikitz Nephimonoff, ſet out for Vienna, taking with him for the great embaſſy, which is to proceed thither, divers preſents, conſiſting in furs of price, out of the Czar's treaſury.

23.—Though his Majeſty the Czar, now moſt clemently reigning, has granted the public exerciſe of all the religions tolerated in our Romano-Germanic empire, nevertheleſs no ſmall number of the Muſcovites think it the height of virtue to force ſtrangers to embrace their creed. Two Catholics implored the Lord Envoy's protection againſt ſuch perſons to-day.

The Lord Envoy, having firſt received through a priſtaw the aſſurance that an anſwer would be given to-morrow to all his demands, went to the Palace of the Ambaſſadors to take note of the

ſuitableneſs of the lodging that was being got ready for him.

24.—About twelve came Diak Boris Michalowicz, who, until three years ago, was the reſident at Warſaw for the ſpace of fifteen years. Mr. Schwerenberg, the interpreter, and a clerk, accompanied him. After the uſual polite ſalutations, and previous civil inquiries about health, he began to read, nearly as follows, from a written paper, the deciſions of the miniſtry with reference to the matters lately propoſed to them by the Lord Envoy:—"That his Majeſty the Czar had always hitherto ſtudied to cultivate, by every poſſible good office, that brotherly friendſhip with the Roman Emperors which he had inherited from his predeceſſors, and that he would continue ſo to cultivate it in time to come; that it had never been interrupted, but ſtill that it had never been, at any time paſt, ſo cloſe and indiſſoluble as it had been recently rendered by the concluſion of the league. That his Majeſty the Czar had amply explained the ſincerity of his brotherly love, and that the reciprocal friendſhip of the Emperor, of which the Lord Envoy had given aſſurance, was already quite ſufficiently

plain and certain from the time the late Muſcovite envoy, Coſmo Nephimonoff, came back; that it appeared to the miniſtry that leave would be given to the Lord Envoy to follow the Czar's army; but that, in the abſence of the Sovereign, they could not take upon themſelves ſo great a reſponſibility; that ſhould the Lord Envoy perchance deſire to write to the Czar, there would be no hope of an anſwer bēfore eight weeks; that two armies, however, had been ſent off, the firſt under General Soltikow, to operate at Azow, the other under Prince Dolgoruki and the Hetman of the Coſſacks, Mazeppa, to encamp on the Dniepr, near Oczakow. They made no difficulty in allowing the two miſſionaries that the Lord Envoy had brought with him to take up their reſidence in Slowoda: but that, as for the two others, who for more than the ſpace of fifteen years have officiated in Muſcovy, they could not poſſibly be allowed to go away by the miniſtry; but that they had already written to his Majeſty the Czar, whoſe directions muſt be awaited. That with reſpect to the third, who was ſent to the Venetian maſter ſhipwrights at Voroneje, on giving notice to the chancery, he ſhould, for

the ſecurity of his journey, obtain a paſſport for Voroneje. Mention, however, being made of the uſual free maintenance, the Lord Envoy declined it, on the ground that the inſtructions of his moſt clement lord were, that he ſhould live at his proper coſt in Moſcow, and leave by his example that precedent to future times for all ſubſequent Imperial miniſters: and mentioned that he had conſequently been empowered to enter into a written ſtipulation on that ſubject."

25, 26, 27.—Theſe days our moveables were transferred to the Palace of the Ambaſſadors and arranged in the rooms of our future lodging there. On the laſt day, when everything had been removed, one of the ſervants, by ſome accident, dropped a ſword in the ſtreet. A Muſcovite of the common people, before the eyes of another of our men, thievingly ſnatched it up to carry home with him; he refuſed to give it up when aſked for it; his inſolent quibbling gave riſe to a brawl, and a conſequent tumult, ſo that the whole houſe was full of the idea that our people were in danger, when the Lord Envoy, who at all times was moſt cautious to prevent any quarrel, eſpecially with people

not belonging to the houſe, haſtily arranging his dreſs, mounted the firſt horſe at hand to ſee for himſelf what was the matter; but the affair had already been ſettled without wounds on either ſide.

28, 29.—Six Muſcovite ſervants, belonging to one houſe, were beheaded with the axe, having been convicted of treacherouſly compaſſing the death of their lord.

Though Diak Boris Michalowicz had promiſed the Lord Envoy that on his ſending the miſſionary to Voroneje he would ſee that a paſſport ſhould be prepared in the chancery for his ſafe conduct, nevertheleſs he refuſed to-day, alleging that it would be contrary to cuſtom to grant a paſſport to any perſon not leaving the limits of the kingdom.

30.—The feaſt of Saint Alexius celebrated by the Ruſſians. This day the Prime Miniſter took Dumnoi Ukrainzow to entertain him at dinner.

31.—Nothing of import occurred, except the honour of a viſit received by the Lord Envoy from the Daniſh Miniſter.

JUNE 1.—At about an hour's diſtance from the city of Moſcow, there is a green grove on the bank of the river Iauſa,* whither daily flock, in ſpring and ſummer, the Germans eſtabliſhed in Moſcow. The place is ſo familiar to every German of them all, from conſtantly going there, that it ſeems almoſt to belong to himſelf. Their ſole amuſement is to gladden their ſouls among theſe ſhady thickets and pleaſant green trees with their uſual innocent games. Here too they ſpread the board, alternating the expenſes with one another. It was Colonel de Grage's turn to-day; he politely invited us to enjoy this gentle recreation, and we willingly accepted.

2.—A ſervant belonging to Boyar Szeremetow arrived in Moſcow with a number of letters from Venice in the ſpace of eight weeks. Baron de Burcherſdorff, a military engineer, ſent by the moſt auguſt Emperor to his Majeſty the Czar, gave a banquet to Knes Alexius Simonowicz Schahin, Generaliſſimo of the Czar's armies.

* The Vienneſe local word "*Iauſen*," for a kind of afternoon luncheon, or light early ſupper, may perhaps be derived from this place of recreation of the Germans in Moſcow, this "green grove on the banks of the river *Iauſa*."—TRANSL.

Rovel, another military engineer, ſolemnly celebrated his betrothal with the daughter of the widow De Mons. The Lord Envoy was preſent, and all the gueſts were moved to extraordinary gaiety by his trumpeters.

Baron de Burcherſdorff, as ſucceſſor of Laval, the engineer, who is put in irons, began his journey to Azow, along with three officers of the Daniſh envoy's ſuite. The miſſionary, Caſagrande, profited by the ſame occaſion to ſet out for Voroneje; the Lord Envoy had liberally provided him with everything neceſſary for the road. He bade farewell to the Lord Envoy and the officials with all the more regret from having been conſtantly honoured with every becoming reſpect and kindneſs. His ſadneſs of ſpirit was increaſed by frequent omens that ſeemed to preſage that his end was at hand, and he grieved that death would cut him off and prevent him from ever meeting the Lord Envoy and the aſſociates of his journey again. He was no falſe augur; but I will narrate the circumſtances of his death further on.

4.—By order of the Czar's miniſtry, Diak Boris Michalowicz returned to the Lord Envoy,

and, firſt greeting him in the Prime Miniſter's name, ſtated that the concluſion of the Boyards with reference to the cuſtomary maintenance was to raiſe it to the ſame as Mr. de Bottoni had; adding, that the miniſtry were apprehenſive that he might refuſe it a third time; but why ſhould he be the firſt to try to aboliſh what had been fixed and ſanctioned between the moſt auguſt Emperor and the moſt ſerene Czar by the unbroken and praiſeworthy uſage of centuries? To this argument others were added: that we ſaw at this ſame time the grand embaſſy of the Czar and the third ambaſſador concerning the treaty of peace, maintained coſt free in moſt honourable ſtyle out of the liberality of the Imperial treaſury; that the Lord Envoy had, moreover, made alluſion to drawing up a pact by which the accuſtomed rate of maintenance ſhould either be utterly aboliſhed, or elſe that the preciſe quantity of what was henceforward to be furniſhed to firſt and ſecond claſs Miniſters of either nation ſhould be exactly defined. But that the very idea of derogating from old pacts was offenſive to the Muſcovites.

5, 6.—Money in lieu of the cuſtomary free

maintenance given to foreign miniſters was ſent for the firſt time to-day from the Czar's miniſtry to the Lord Envoy.

7.—The Imperial miſſionary, Mr. Francis Xavier Löffler, returned at midnight from Voroneje, where he adminiſtered the ſacraments to the Italians. He whom I have mentioned as having left, on the 3rd of this month, with Baron von Burcherſdorff, will fill his place.

8.—A council of war held by the Boyars at a place a mile diſtant from Moſcow. A moſt commodious travelling carriage, with ſix horſes, beautifully ornamented and with richly-wrought trappings and houſings, was ſent to the Prime Miniſter,* at his own requeſt, by the Lord Envoy, who was not unaware that they would never return to his ſtables.

After the ſacrifice of the maſs in Slowoda, the Lord Envoy was received by Mr. Guaſconi, a Florentine merchant, to a moſt ſplendid dinner. The other gueſts were Colonel Grage and Doctors Carbonari and Zoppot, together with the four Imperial miſſionaries.

* Nariſchkin, brother of the Czarine, mother of Peter I.—TRANSL.

9.—As the Lord Envoy far preferred the ſovereign fame of his moſt clement lord principal to any private convenience whatſoever, he had, from the very day he made his public entry, kept open table for thoſe who, being diſtinguiſhed from the common herd by ſplendour of birth or dignity of office, were thus worthy of his familiar converſation. The Czar's phyſician, Mr. Zoppot, came to dinner to-day, along with Colonel de Grage and ſeveral others. This gentleman's ſervant, coming to perform his duty, was taken, under a falſe pretext, by the ſoldiers who have been aſſigned to us as a guard, into their own room, and there they beat him. The Lord Envoy, indignant that the ſoldiers of the guard ſhould dare to act ſo to his gueſts or their ſervants, ordered the ſoldier, whom the ſervant had noted to be the ringleader, into arreſt; and meantime ſignified what had happened to the Prime Miniſter and to Dumnoi Ukrainzow, adding that he would not heſitate to take ſatisfaction on his own authority ſhould the miniſtry think of deferring the matter needleſſly. But, on the other hand, conſidering the juſtice of our complaint, full ſatisfaction followed. The ſoldier

paid the due penalty of his audacity, being condemned to receive one hundred blows of a ſtick, or, as they call them, *battok*.—In the German ſuburb, not far from the Catholic church, a fire burnt down two houſes.—To-day, for the firſt time, a vague rumour of the revolt of the Strelitz ſtruck terror.

10.—On the Rogation days (Old Style) the Grand Dukes of Muſcovy were in the habit of going to Droiza,* a monaſtery dedicated to the Moſt Holy Trinity, in ſolemn proceſſion, with ſuch devotedneſs, that on coming within a mile of the monaſtery they uſed to get out of their carriages and go on foot the reſt of the way. This ſingular reverence is paid to Sergius, a great saint of the Ruſſian Church. Conſequently, the Czarina, in order that nothing ſhould be omitted which ancient faith and piety ſeemed to require, accompliſhed this pious pilgrimage, attended by the Czarewicz (ſo they diſtinguiſhed the male iſſue of the Czar), the nobles, and a numerous eſcort of ſoldiers.—The Daniſh Miniſter viſited

* In 1608—1610, this Monaſtery of the Trinity of St. Sergius, ſituated about ſixteen leagues from Moſcow, was bravely defended during eighteen conſecutive months by Prince Gregory Dolgoruki, againſt a force of 30,000 Poles and Coſſacks.—TRANSL.

the Lord Envoy, and in familiar converſation complained greatly that he had been poſtponed in the matter of the State viſit to the Poliſh Envoy; for that he had a better right to the precedency, inaſmuch as the King of Denmark, ſprung from royal ſtock, ſucceeds to his anceſtral ſceptre by hereditary right, whilſt the King of the Poles is only raiſed to that eminence by election: an argument of which he was not aſhamed until he was given to underſtand by the Imperial Lord Envoy that it proved too much.*

11.—Thanks were ſent through the Secretary to Knes Feodor Jurowicz† Romadanowſki, the general of the *régiments d'élite*, for having had the audacity of the ſoldier chaſtiſed the day before.

12.—The Catholics living in Moſcow, for the ſake of greater convenience (as I have already ſaid), follow the old calendar in the celebration of the feaſts of the year as well as in other reſpects. For this reaſon we celebrated the feſtival of Our Lord's Glorious Aſcenſion with them to-day.—

* The Emperor of Germany, the foremoſt ſovereign of Europe, the Envoy's maſter, was alſo an elected ſovereign, at leaſt nominally. The Envoy's retort muſt have turned upon that circumſtance.—TRANSL.

† Jurowicz, *i.e.*, ſon of Juro (George).—TRANSL.

The Imperial Colonel de Grage was ſummoned to the Pricaſs (chancery) to-day, and was ordered to fit out ſhips with mortars.

13.—The feſtival of Saint Anthony of Padua ſolemnly celebrated. A fatal fire that broke out next night burned down ſeventeen houſes.

14.—Another conference is appointed in the houſe of Dumnoi Ukrainzow. The leave for the departure of the miſſionaries, who, after fifteen years of labour in the Lord's vineyard, had at their own ſolicitation been recalled by his Sacred Imperial Majeſty, being again aſked for, is put off until the return of the Prime Miniſter from his eſtates. They ſtated that the Czar's Miniſtry, beyond the thanks they owed, took it as very friendly that the Imperial Court had ſo kindly communicated the conditions of peace propoſed by the Ottoman Porte, through the Engliſh Envoy, Lord Paget,* and the Imperial letters to the Kings of England and Poland, and to the

* William Paget, ſixth Lord Paget, who was for ſome years Engliſh Ambaſſador to the Porte: a nobleman, "the reputation "of whoſe great abilities" (ſays Banks) "will laſt as long as the "memory of that celebrated peace of Carlowitz, concluded in "1698, ſhall remain to hiſtory." He died, at an advanced age, in 1713.—TRANSL.

States-General of the United Provinces of Belgium, which his Excellency Count von Kinſky had written thereupon to the Engliſh Envoy. That it was permiſſible for any one of the confederates, in virtue of the third article of the treaty, to liſten to honourable conditions of peace, and treat thereof, on the ſole condition of informing the reſt of the confederates without delay, comprehending and including them, and communicating the progreſs of the negotiations, without which there could be no hope of obtaining peace. Then, in reply to an inquiry of the Lord Envoy, they announced the following particulars with reference to the progreſs of the armies that had been ſent into the field:—That Prince Dolgoruki and the Hetman of the Coſſacks, Mazeppa, had left Bialogrod on the 25th of May, and had preſſed on to meet the enemy, who was already moleſting everything by land and water beyond Oczakow; that General Soltikow had pitched his camp at Ingulez, beyond Azow, to prevent any inroads; and if the occaſion offered, that he would meet and beat the enemy. But whoever ſhould accept every aſſertion of the Muſcovites for an accompliſhed fact would be widely in error.

They know well how to feign falſe diſaſters of the enemy, and ſucceſſes of their own. So happy are they in wit and war.*

15.—General Gordon received all the repreſentatives of foreign courts at dinner.

16.—About ſeven or eight in the morning a great many houſes were deſtroyed by a dreadful fire. Two Muſcovites were found in the public ſtreets with their heads, horrible to ſay, cut off.—In the night-time particularly an incredible number of robbers go roving about for plunder.

17, 18, 19.—On theſe days all the criminals executed within the year, no matter for what crime, receive ſepulture; the only exception made being in the caſe of perſons condemned to remain attached for ever to the gibbet, to ſtigmatiſe the enormity of leſe majeſty.

20.—A nocturnal council was held by the Boyars to debate about the means of appeaſing the revolt of the Strelitz.

21, 22.—The Envoy of Poland entertained

* The Latin text is:—"Verum multum erraret, qui ſingula "Moſcorum dicta ad rerum geſtarum veritatem exigeret. Hoſtium "clades ſuorum triumphos mentiri norunt: tam felicis ingenii "et Martis ſunt."—TRANSL.

the Imperial and Daniſh repreſentatives, General de Gordon—who had to take leave and quit the table to haſten to march againſt the rebels—the Commiſſary of Denmark, Colonels Blumberg and Grage, and ſeveral other gueſts.

23.—The rebels were ſaid to be approaching the metropolis of Muſcovy; in conſequence of which Field-Marſhal Schahin and General de Gordon, with 6000 horſe and 2000 foot, were ſent off againſt them.

24.—Two Muſcovites, who ſome time back had moſt wickedly murdered their maſter, a certain German lieutenant-colonel, with the object of plundering his houſe, were hanged on the public highway, not far from the ſuburb of the Germans.

25, 26, 27.—The Czarewicz, in conſequence of the daily nearer dangers of the rebellion, prepared to go to Droiza, a monaſtery diſtant twelve German miles,* which, being like a great ſtronghold, afforded a ſafe aſylum to the preſent reigning Czar, during a moſt perilous mutiny of the Strelitz.

28.—The Prime Miniſter moſt munificently

* About ſixty Engliſh.—TRANSL.

entertained the Czarewicz and his mother, the Czarine, at his country ſeat. Various entertainments were got up in a ſtyle of ſumptuouſneſs worthy of a royal prince.

29.—The joyful news arrived that the rebels were defeated at the monaſtery dedicated to the Moſt Holy Reſurrection, commonly called Jeruſalem.

30.—The Lord Envoy went by invitation to a certain monaſtery in the city, where one of the Boyar family of Szeremetow is abbeſs. The dainties which they preſented, according to their cuſtom, were nuts and cucumbers. Some kinds of very old wine were, however, preſented, ſome of the nuns reverentially ſerving, and moſt civilly inviting the Lord Envoy to come and ſee them often.

JULY 1.—Inſtances touching permiſſion for the departure of the Imperial miſſionaries were made, through the ſecretary, to the Prime Miniſter, who is living at Bebraſchantzſko, under canvas. The Lord Envoy of Poland was at dinner there, and had ſhown the letters which had reached him from his moſt ſerene King, praiſing the addreſs

of the Imperial Envoy, and blaming him for having ſo lightly given up the royal credentials. —The Lord Envoy had the Catholic church, which was too ſmall, reconſtructed on a larger ſcale, at his own coſt.

2, 3.—The feſtival of Corpus Chriſti was celebrated with all poſſible ſolemnity. The moſt holy ſacrament was carried in proceſſion; the four goſpels ſung at as many altars,—in the preſence of the Imperial and Poliſh Lords Envoys and their ſplendid ſuites; the ſweet ſtrains of the chief muſician accompanying the ſolemnities of the day.

4, 5.—The ſecretary again urging, in virtue of orders, for leave for the departure of the Imperial miſſionaries, the Prime Miniſter anſwered him that he would imperil his life were he to ſend them away without the Czar's expreſs directions. However, that he had written to the Czar, and expected his anſwer at the end of a fortnight. Objecting the pertinacious retention of the credentials, inſtead of the extradition of them, which had been ſolicited, he ſent the Secretary home with three lemons, inſtead of the permiſſion aſked for. At the ſame time one of the

Courland Barons de Blumberg was making his reverence to this Boyar, with his hands touching the ground, after the Ruſſian faſhion.

6.—The moſt illuſtrious and moſt reverend friar, Peter-Paul Palma de Arteſia, Archbiſhop of Ancyra, Vicar Apoſtolic in the realms of the Great Mogul, Golgonda and Idalkan, with prieſts, the Venetian captain Mr. Molino, a phyſician, a watchmaker, and ſome other perſons, came to Moſcow.

7, 8.—The Lord Archbiſhop, having announced his arrival yeſterday through Captain Molino, the Imperial Lord Envoy ſent the Secretary to return his civility, and congratulate him on his happy arrival. The Lord Archbiſhop, on repreſenting the neceſſity of his journey, obtained from his Majeſty the Czar, who was ſtill in Holland, letters directing Knes Boris Alexiowicz Galizin, viceroy of the kingdoms of Caſan and Aſtracan, not only to receive the Lord Archbiſhop with becoming kindneſs when he ſhould arrive in Moſcow, but, moreover, to conduct him as far as the frontiers of Perſia, entertaining him liberally at the Czar's coſt, during whatever time he might ſpend paſſing

through his Majeſty's realms and provinces. In accompliſhment of the Czar's commands Galizin had him conſequently conducted to his own palace, with his carriages and horſes and all the ſuite that had come with him to Moſcow, and gave him up ſome rooms for his lodging ſo long as he might ſtay in Moſcow.

9.—The Lord Envoy had determined to viſit the Lord Archbiſhop with the honour due to him; but being doubtful whether the cuſtomary viſit in ſtate would be convenient under the circumſtances of place, time, and the ſmallneſs of his lodgings, the ſecretary was ſent with a previous polite meſſage from the Lord Envoy to enquire into what way he would prefer being viſited. Though the Lord Archbiſhop left it to the Lord Envoy's choice, yet he ſeemed rather to incline for that of leſſer ſtate; and ſo it took place.

10.—The octave of Corpus Chriſti fell to-day. Although the Lord Archbiſhop was invited by word of mouth by the Lord Envoy to the feſtival, he at firſt made objections; but when it was ſhown to him that this public act, which he might take upon himſelf, would tend to the

greater ſolemnity of the feſtival, be a conſolation for the Catholic community, and was ſure to be an edification to numbers, the Lord Archbiſhop conſented to appear in his pontificals, leſt anything ſhould be wanting to the honour of the day. The Lord Envoy, on his part, omitted nothing by which the ſanctity of the day might be aſſerted, and the reverence due to the epiſcopal character be vindicated from the contempt of non-Catholics. Going with three coaches and ſix and his whole ſuite in all ſplendour to the reſidence of Prince Galizin, he there received the Lord Archbiſhop, and conducted him with ſignal magnificence through the city and ſuburbs to the Catholic Church. Outſide the church doors one of the miſſionaries offered him at his arrival holy water, which the archbiſhop got down from the coach and received, and then preſented to the Lord Envoy, afterwards to the officials and all the byſtanders. As he celebrated, two of the Lord Envoy's officials ſerved him at the altar, one holding the baſin and the other the napkin. After the ſacrifice of the maſs, a proceſſion was made inſide the church,—at the four altars the four goſpels were recited,—the Lord

Archbiſhop carrying the Moſt Holy as they requeſted, amidſt the concert of trumpets and kettle-drums.

After the ſacred ceremonies had been reverently accompliſhed, the Lord Envoy, acting on behalf of the whole Catholic community, politely invited the Lord Archbiſhop and his prieſts, as well as the Poliſh envoy, the Imperial miſſionaries and other principal perſons of the Catholic community, to a dinner worthy of ſuch gueſts.

11, 12.—The Daniſh envoy had not yet honoured the Lord Archbiſhop with a viſit of ſtate, fearing leſt he ſhould appear to acknowledge the authority of the Roman church if he paid courteſy to the purple. The Imperial Lord Envoy, ſagaciouſly probing the nature of the malady under which the Dane was labouring, found it out eaſily. His acute intellect ſuggeſting the remedy, he inſtructed a perſon of capacity to tell the Dane that the Archbiſhop was inveſted not merely with an eccleſiaſtical dignity, but alſo with another exalted character; that the latter demanded the honours which, in reſpect of the former, however well deſerving of them, he

might be doubtful about ſhowing to him. The attempt ſucceeded: for the envoy of Denmark, diſabuſed of his error, no longer delayed the becoming civility of a viſit.

13.—The Lord Archbiſhop went by invitation to dine with Prince Alexander Petrowicz, who is charged with the affairs of the navy.

14.—The Lord Envoy viſited the Lord Archbiſhop, and the latter returned the viſit which he had received the day before from the Daniſh envoy.

15, 16.—When it was remembered that there were ſeveral Catholics advanced in life who had not yet received the ſacrament of confirmation, it ſeemed adviſable for the good of their ſouls and the conſolation of the people, that the Lord Archbiſhop ſhould perform that function to ſtrengthen them in the faith. Six prieſts were at hand to perform the various ſervices of the church. There were fifty to be confirmed. The Lord Envoy ſtood godfather to his Excellency Lieutenant-General Gordon, of his Majeſty the Czar's ſervice, who came with his wife to receive this ſacrament. The Lord Envoy of Poland, with equal kindneſs, afforded the ſame

offices of Chriſtian charity to whoever aſked him.

17, 18, 19.—The funeral of General de Gordon's nephew took place. The Imperial and Poliſh Lords Envoys attended it by invitation. A marvellous cuſtom has grown up among the Germans reſiding in Muſcovy of celebrating funerals with banquets, juſt as they do weddings, ſeeking, perhaps, a ſolace for their grief in the pleaſures of feaſting and drinking together.

20, 21.—Public prayers are ordered and begun at the Czar's caſtle, that the Divine goodneſs may avert the threatening evils of civil war and preſerve the country in peace.

22.—The Lord Envoy ſpared no coſt or pains to celebrate with ſolemn feſtivity the anniverſary of the moſt auguſt Empreſs's birthday. All the repreſentatives of foreign princes, the high military officers of the Czar, and thoſe, the remembrance of whoſe Germanic origin or whom the rank of office diſtinguiſhed above the common, both ſexes included, thronged as gueſts to the feſtivities of the day. The magnificence of the entertainment ſtruck everybody with amazement;

ſeveral could not ceaſe from encomiums upon it, ſaying, with envious praiſe, that none but an Imperial envoy could laviſh ſuch unrivalled coſt. The gueſts were twenty-four in number. The general cuſtom of feeding all the officials and ſervants, who accompany their maſters to the place of entertainment, muſt not be forgotten.

23.—Some of the Lord Envoy's ſervants who had fallen into a quarrel with the Muſcovites were hurried off to priſon by a numerous guard of ſoldiers; but the German officers on guard, on learning who and what they were, liberated them all except one, whom the Muſcovites with great clamour had pointed out as the originator of the quarrel. However, the general in chief, Knes Feodor Jurowicz Romadanowſky, when going the night rounds, freed him from arreſt, and ordered him for ſafety's ſake to be conducted by ſome ſoldiers to the Palace of the Ambaſſadors.

24.—Although in yeſterday's tumult things had not gone to the length of drawing naked ſteel, ſtill there were ſome who complained even of that. One of the Muſcovites went about ſhowing his wounds, and having ſuborned wit-

neſſes at a cheap rate, contended that he bore the marks of a ſword that had been drawn againſt him: the falſehood of which being evident to our eyes, we could not but marvel prodigiouſly at the corrupt morals of this people, and how their abominable cuſtom of lying and perjury is allowed to go unpuniſhed. Search for falſe witneſſes where you will among the Muſcovites, and you will find them. For fate hath inſtituted ſuch a univerſal perverſity of reaſon in Muſcovy, that it is very nearly the index of a ſuperior intellect to be able to cheat.*

The wife of a diak (*i.e.* a chancery ſecretary) happening to paſs in front of the gibbet that was erected in front of the Czar's caſtle of the Kremlin in the late rebellion, compaſſionating the fate of thoſe that ſhe beheld hanging there, inadvertently exclaimed, "Alas! what mortal knows whether you were guilty or innocent"? Theſe words were repeated to another perſon, who

* The original runs thus: "Satis mirari non poteramus cor-"ruptos populi mores, impunemque eſſe abominabilem mentiendi "perjurandique conſuetudinem. Inter Moſcos falſos teſtes ubique "quaeres, ubique invenies; paſſim enim in Moſcovia tam per-"verſam rationem fortuna inſtituit, ut prope ſit ad egregii animi "indicium poſſe fallere."—TRANSL.

forthwith denounced them to the Boyars as an indubitable indication of treaſon. A woman's pity for condemned and public criminals was deemed dangerous. So ſhe was forthwith dragged up, along with her huſband, to an examination. Now, when it was proved that there was nothing more in queſtion than unreflecting and womanly compaſſion for the unfortunate, and that there was no trace of deliberate malice, they were indeed exempted from the penalty of death, but nevertheleſs condemned to exile. Thus thoughtleſs and guileleſs liberty of the tongue is chaſtised where ſubjects are coerced to obey through fear alone. * Lieutenant-Colonel Narbekoff, impeached for the late ſedition, was, with twenty-five ſerfs, dragged off to priſon and the torture.

25, 26.—The Lord Diak Ukrainzow at laſt, after eight days' ſolicitation, allowed the Lord Archbiſhop to have acceſs to him, but with a bad grace. A reception the next thing to contemptuous plainly proved that the Lord Archbiſhop was not a welcome viſitor to the Dumnoi: for

* The text is: "Sic ſimplex et innocens ori libertas caſtigatur "ubi ſubditi ſolo timore coërcentur in obſequio."—TRANSL.

he neither haſtened to meet him as he entered the houſe or the room, nor did he offer him the ſeat of honour, which he himſelf had been ſtudious to occupy beforehand, alledging laſſitude. Perhaps this was out of envy of his rival Galizin; for he had taken it exceedingly ill that the Lord Archbiſhop had delivered up his paſſport and letters to Prince Galizin, complaining that it was a ſlight to the ambaſſadorial chancery, to which all who are about to travel through the ſtates of Muſcovy, and everybody coming from abroad, eſpecially ſuch as are inveſted with any dignified character, ſhould owe the honour of the firſt requeſt; inaſmuch as it is from thence that the mandates are iſſued to the Woivodes and their vicegerents to ſee to the convenience and ſecurity of travellers. But Prince Galizin, as Viceroy of Caſan and Aſtracan, acknowledged no dependency on the ambaſſadorial chancery. Thus it often happens that the innocent are unfairly made the victims of ambitious rivals.

After dinner to-day the Lord Envoy, with the greater part of his ſuite, went to Prince Galizin's, as well to pay him a ceremonial viſit as to enjoy the freedom of familiar diſcourſe with him.

With ſtrange politeneſs he commanded his muſicians, who are natives of Poland, to play various airs for the amuſement of the company, and earneſtly begged the Lord Envoy to come to his country houſe, where he purpoſed to take the Lord Archbiſhop for his amuſement, before he ſhould finally ſtart for Perſia. He ordered a great variety of wines to be ſerved to diſplay the extent of his opulence. Two of the Prince's ſons, who were preſent, were commanded to ſerve the Lord Archbiſhop and the Lord Envoy, really in teſtimony of a proud courteſy. He had given them as a companion a young Circaſſian Prince, who a conſiderable time ago was torn away by violence from his parents, princes of the Tartar Circaſſians, and chriſtened. A very rich widow of the Galizin family adopted him as her heir, in order to conſole him for the patrimony which he had loſt by being ſtolen and torn away from his father. He keeps a Pole as tutor to theſe youths: they are at preſent engaged learning Latin. The diſpoſition of the Galizins appeared meek. On the contrary, the Circaſſian's noble and daring countenance ſeemed an index of the warlike ſoul with which he was

born. Prince Galizin at length put us all in amaze by the atrocious invectives and threats into which he broke out at the pedagogue. "Thou traitor to me and mine, how durſt thou publiſh the ſecret of my houſe and violate thy ſworn promiſe of ſilence? Knoweſt thou not Galizin? in whoſe power it is to hang thee, and thus (clenching his hand) to ſquaſh thee; for know that it is ſomething to be the tyrant even in one's own houſe.†

27.—The arrangements for the Lord Archbiſhop's departure being completed, he left the city for the above-mentioned country-houſe. Beſides a ſhip fitted out with all things neceſſary,

* The text is: "Galiziniorum modeſta apparebat indoles; "Tzerkeſſii è contra, generoſus conſtanſque vultus, bellicoſi "animi index videbatur in quem erat natus."

† The original is: "Omnes nos demum attonitos tenuit "Principis Galizini atrox in pædagogum invectiva et commi- "natio: Tu mei meorumque proditor, cur domûs, meæ ſecre- "tum propapalare et juratam ſilentii fidem audes violare? "Noſtine Galizinum, penes quem ſtat te ſuſpendere, et ſic (ma- "nus comprimebat) te conterere, magnum ſcilicet eſt etiam "domûs tyrannum eſſe." This was the Prince Galizin, of whom we are informed at page 106 that he was familiar with Latin and fond of ſpeaking it, and, as the Poliſh pedagogue probably knew no Ruſſian, we have in all likelihood here very nearly the *ipſiſſima verba* of that accompliſhed nobleman.—TRANSL.

the Czar had given him three pair of ſables, to which Galizin, out of his private generoſity, added a hundred gold pieces.

28.—Prince Galizin two days ago had aſked the Lord Envoy not to grudge him a viſit at his country ſeat. So to ſhow how much he felt the Prince's kindneſs in doing ſo, he ſet out on the road thither early this morning. The name of the place is Dobroviza; it lies thirty werſts, or ſix German miles away from the capital. A level country of remarkable fertility rendered the journey agreeable and light. We reached the place at dinner-hour; the Prince, who expected our arrival, being at that moment on the look out for us along with the Lord Archbiſhop from the higheſt point of a church which he has had built with great magnificence at his own coſt. The church is built in the form of a crown, and is decorated with a great number of figures in ſtone, ſculptured by Italian artiſts. After a ſumptuous dinner, the time paſſed in pleaſant converſation in a pavilion in the garden until ſupper, which the ſervants prepared meantime, ſummoned the gueſts again to table.

29.—Taking leave of the Lord Archbiſhop

and Prince Galizin early in the morning, we prepared to return to Moſcow. The archbiſhop remained there, as he is to ſtart thence for Perſia. The Lord Envoy remunerated with his uſual liberality all the Prince's houſehold: they probably all wiſhed him to come back often.

30, 31.—The occurrence of the Lord Envoy's birthday afforded his houſehold an occaſion for joyful greetings. The Lord Envoy went by invitation to a grand banquet given by the Daniſh envoy. The kitchen was ſo hot with boiling and roaſting of cheer, that the chimney took fire and was beginning to blaze; but it was put out by the exertions of the ſervants before it had time to ſpread.—Juſt after duſk our private muſicians teſtifying their attachment to the Lord Envoy with clangour of trumpets and kettle-drums, and the ſweeteſt ſymphony of inſtruments in varying concert, ſummoned the whole neighbourhood around out of their feathers at theſe unuſually jocund ſounds of night.

AUGUST 1.—The Lord Envoy of Poland had one of the interpreters belonging to her

Majeſty the Czarine dragged forcibly to his houſe, on account of ſome opprobrious word, and ordered him to be beaten in a horrible manner with ſticks by the Czar's ſoldiers who formed his guard of honour. The Czar's miniſtry, irritated at this, as they could not, or perhaps did not wiſh, to take any other revenge, withheld from that day out the money which is cuſtomarily given in lieu of free maintenance.

2, 3, 4, 5.—One of our grooms died of a malignant fever, after having duly received the ſacraments.

6. There is a general cemetery in Slowoda, the German ſuburb, for all foreigners, no matter what their religion may be. The funeral of our ſervant who died yeſterday was brought there, the body being upon a carriage. There are no regular gravediggers, but the want is ſupplied by the piety of ſome of the foreigners themſelves, who thus as it were eſtabliſh a claim to theſe offices from other ſtrangers in their turn. The Lord Envoy attended at the funeral ſervice in perſon.—To-day the Lord Envoy went by invitation to a coſtly banquet given by the widow

De Mons. He could not deny her daughter's requeſt that he would ſend all our band of muſicians there; and they contributed to keep up the gaiety of the company till it was late in the night.

7.—To-day we performed ſolemn obſequies for the man that we buried yeſterday. After the office for the dead, the ſacrifice of the maſs was offered up for the everlaſting reſt of his ſoul.—Heavy rain and lightning, with fearful peals of thunder, broke the ſerenity of the weather.

8, 9.—The Lord Envoy paid a friendly viſit to the Dumnoi Ukrainzow. The diſcourſe was about how Dolgoruki and Mazeppa are marching with the armies under their command, upon Aſlan and Perecop, on the other bank of the Dniepr; in conſequence of which the Turks had ſailed with ſixty veſſels beyond Oczakow, and are lying at the mouth of the Dniepr, either to defend Oczakow or to make a daſh at Tawan: moreover, that the Moſcovites had loſt a vaſt quantity of proviſions in the rapids of the Dniepr, where all that had been collected from Kiowia, Ukrain, and Ruſſia, to proviſion the iſland of Tawan and

for the army, had been wrecked and loſt; that General-in-Chief Soltikow, before they reached the ſea of Azow, had utterly deſtroyed the fortreſs of Paolowſky, which had been commenced the year before by Laval, the military engineer, and inſtead thereof had ordered another to be built for the defence of the port, at the point where the river Myos diſcharges itſelf into the ſea.

10, 11. — This is the Muſcovite firſt of Auguſt, according to the old calendar which they follow. The great affair of the day is the bleſſing of the river Neglina, which flows through Moſcow. A ſolemn proceſſion, chiefly compoſed of popes, who flock to it from every direction, proceeds to the water. Semſkoi (ſerfs employed in the kitchen) go before them with brooms in their hands, then come ſoldiers bearing white wands—the former to clean the ſtreets—the latter to keep the eager populace from preſſing on the clergy. A gigantic lantern, containing three lights, was carried before the croſs,—for they conſider it indecent that the croſs ſhould be carried without attendant lights. On a part of the river which is railed in, they erect a ſtructure

like a very handſome fountain, the clergy enter in and quite fill it up, and, with a quantity of waxlights burning, they go down to the uſual prayers. When theſe are ended, they proceed round it purifying it with bleſſing, incenſe, and thrice immerſing a burning waxlight in the fountain. Then the patriarch cloſes the ceremony by taking a branch dripping with the hallowed waters, and ſprinkling all the byſtanders. To-day this ceremony was performed by the metropolite Krutizky, in the abſence of the patriarch from ill health. The Lord Envoy and the officials of his Embaſſy, were ſpectators of this function. When all was over, and the popes were on their way back in proceſſion to the church, men and women ruſhed, huddled together, headlong into the river, and thrice immerſed their heads in the bleſſed waters; for they look upon them as an efficacious protection, and as ſanctifying the whole body. I mean that this is the opinion of the vulgar, who, in Moſcovy are led by mere ſuperſtition.—Beginning of the Ruſſian faſt, which they call the apple-faſt, and which laſts till the Aſſumption.

12.—Mr. Guaſconi exhibited a bundle of

letters crudely and ineptly written, without rule, or order, or reaſon, which betokened rather a crazed pate than a ſound mind; and complained that it had been thrown into his houſe the night before, and that thoſe that threw it made a great row and noiſe outſide the door, demanding entrance and ſaying they were ſervants. But playing the fool after this faſhion is dangerous work in the German ſuburb.

13.—General de Gordon's eldeſt ſon, a Catholic himſelf, has arrived here from Scotland, with a Catholic wife.

14.—The Lord Envoy of Denmark, conſidering the advanced ſtate of his wife's pregnancy, and apprehenſive leſt in caſe of her confinement ſhe ſhould be without the aid of women from Slowoda, requeſted the miniſtry as a particular favour to allow the city gate to be opened at ſo urgent a moment; but Romadanowſky refuſed, and Dumnoi Ukrainzow ſaid it was not an affair that depended on him.

15, 16.—All the fruits of the earth are bleſſed with peculiar ſolemnity by the Ruſſians.

17.—The funeral of a Boyar, who died near the court of the Ambaſſadors, paſſed before our

windows; his wife, and a great many other women along with her, following it with impaſſioned tears.

19.—Letters from Vienna to the Lord Envoy related that the Grand Muſcovite Embaſſy at the Imperial Court had proclaimed with vainglorious vaunting that a ſplendid victory had been obtained over the Tartars. Under another pretext he aſked therefore for a conference with the miniſtry, and took occaſion during it to ſay: that both lords monarchs, by the tenor of the recently concluded league, were under the obligation of faithfully communicating to each other every event, whether it were proſperous or adverſe; that in reſpect of this he had to complain of his being unfortunately left without any communication concerning the happy ſucceſſes of the Muſcovite expeditions, particularly as it had been ſtated that the Tartars had been routed with ſlaughter, and that the armies had taken a ſpoil of forty thouſand horſes.—This unexpected ſubject ſtruck the miniſters and chancellor with long dubiouſneſs and heſitation, what anſwer to make; at length the Dumnoi, recovering his preſence of mind, ſpoke up—"God gave that victory to the

Muſcovites before the Lord Envoy's arrival." Whatever the caſe may be, none of the military men who were in the field then, knew or could tell anything whatſoever about that victory; whence I collect that it muſt have been inviſible and downright mythical.*

20, 21, 22.—Chryſoſtom Vögelein, who has been taken into the chancery of the embaſſy, as tranſlator, took the oath of fidelity, the words being read before him by Mr. Emiliani, the Imperial miſſionary. The wax taper which was ſet before the Ruſſian image, fell down twice.

* The original of this curious paſſage runs thus:—"Domino "ablegato literæ Viennenſes afferebant, magnam legationem "Moſcicam apud aulam Cæſaream, glorioſa deprædicatione "promulgaſſe, eximiam de Tartaris obtentam victoriam; ſub "alio itaque prætextu conferentiam poſtulabat, miniſterio in "eadem proponens; ambos dominos monarchas concluſi nuper "fœderis tenorem ad omnia proſpera et adverſa fideliter com- "municanda obligare; ſibi idcirco materiam datam eſſe, de "infelicitate ſua conquirendi, quòd ſibi de proſperis Moſcicarum "expeditionum ſucceſſibus nihil communicent; maxime cum "aſſertum fuerit profligatis cœſiſque Tartaris, quadraginta "equorum millia in prædam et ſpoliam exercitibus ceſſiſſe. "Inſperata hæc propoſitio miniſtros et cancellarium quid reſpon- "derent diu dubios et ſuſpenſos tenuit; tandem revocato animi "conſilio, Dumnius ita exorſus eſt: Ante Domini Ablegati "adventum eam Moſcis victoriam à Deo datam eſſe. Quidquid "ſit, nemo militum, qui in caſtris fuerant, de ea victoria vel "minimum ſcire, aut narrare poterat. Unde colligo, eam inviſi- "bilem et abſolute myſterioſam fuiſſe."—TRANSL.

Some were pleaſed to take it for an omen of future events.

23, 24, 25.—A German enſign who had abjured Lutheraniſm and made public profeſſion of the Catholic faith, approached Holy Communion.

26.—A great fire in the city reduced above a hundred houſes to aſhes.

27.—On hearing that the Czar was coming back, the aſtoniſhed Boyars were holding councils twice every day. The merchants' ſervants were ſummoned from their ſhops to the Pricaſſa, to reckon kopeks, a ſmall coin, the only one the Muſcovites have. Such as were found lazy, or inaccurate, were puniſhed with battoks.

28, 29.—[*A paſſage occurs here in the original, which deſcribes and ſtigmatiſes a ſcene of Ruſſian immorality unfit for publication.*—TRANSLATOR.]

30.—Ten Don Coſſack traitors conſpired to raiſe a riot, during which they expected to be able to get into the port of Archangel, and ſteal away the ſhips lying there. But they were found out by Colonel Meyer, and brought in chains to Moſcow. Confeſſing their guilt, two were torn to pieces, one beheaded, and ſeven hanged.

31.—The Lord Envoy of Poland heard from Lithuania that M. Oginſki has ſlain three colonels in duels,—Poplauky, Godewſky, and Lueſko,—that he cut the laſt-named to pieces. Oginſki had challenged the young Prince Sapieha, and theſe three colonels had fought in his ſtead, and ſeeing the unhappy fate of his followers he ſent his troops into the king's ſervice.

SEPTEMBER 1.—The commandant of Azow had placed a piece of ordnance on an outwork of the fortreſs, leaving a guard over it. The general commanding the forces in the neighbourhood of Azow came thither with General-in-Chief Soltikow, and finding the ſentry aſleep had harneſſed himſelf to the gun, and, together with his attendants, had brought it away without the ſentinel being diſturbed by all the noiſe. When the commandant or Woivode of Azow learnt this, he wrote off to Moſcow and made a moſt vehement complaint, accuſing him who took away the gun and his attendants of theft. This a truſtworthy perſon belonging to the chancery told me. The Woivode triumphed by means of his numerous protectors. Thanks

were ſent through the ſecretary to Dumnoi Ukrainzow, for a free paſs which he had granted to bring wine from Archangel, and alſo for his promiſe that the miſſionaries ſhould very ſpeedily be allowed leave to go away; for which, however, I opine we have rather to thank his having learnt the near approach of his majeſty the Czar.

2, 3, 4.—A captain convicted of libidinous commerce with a little girl eight years of age, was put to death. The Lord Envoy went to confer with the Dumnoi, and, in the firſt place, reiterated his thanks for the free permit to bring wine and other houſehold neceſſaries from Archangel, and for the leave for the departure of the miſſionaries, which he had ſent at laſt, granting them twelve *potwodi* to the frontiers of Muſcovy or Lithuania; but when he went on to ſpeak about the army, the Dumnoi broke forth: "Dolgoruki and Mazeppa, on the Dniepr beyond Oczakow, have moved towards the enemies' quarters againſt the Bialogrod and Crim Tartars, who are joined with the Turks under the Seraſkier Paſha. On the 7th of July they fought with them from ſunriſe till noon. The Tartars

and their Turkiſh allies were forced to yield by the ſuperior weight of our artillery. When the enemies' army gave way, General-in-Chief Dolgoruki ſent his two ſons, Luke and Boris, with twelve thouſand men into the enemies' territory. The Tartars, admoniſhed by this to defend their own country, returned home. Far and wide around Prince Dolgoruki's camp everything is lying waſte and burnt by the frequent inroads of the Tartars." There was a rumour of the arrival of an envoy from Moldavia, which the Dumnoi ſharply denied; at length, nevertheleſs, he confeſſed that not an envoy, but a captain had come hither, not for any negotiations, but merely to aſk to be introduced favourably to the Patriarch of Moſcow. Moreover, that the Muſcovites had never put faith in the Moldavians. That lately a Moldavian envoy, that had come to the Muſcovite camp under colour of bringing polite greetings to Prince Dolgoruki, had been detained in a kind of arreſt, and would not be allowed to leave before the concluſion of the preſent expedition; that, in like manner, his Majeſty had, by ukaſe, forbidden all intercourſe with the Moldavians as dangerous; in conſequence of which, free

ingreſs into Muſcovy was no longer allowed to Moldavian prieſts, nor was it permitted to Muſcovites to go at their pleaſure into Moldavia; that even the uſual trade of the Greek merchants would be cut off.—His Majeſty the Czar, with his two ambaſſadors, General Lefort and Feodor Alexiowicz Golowin, and ſome others high in dignity or favour, reached Moſcow in the evening. The moſt ſerene the King of Poland had ſent Major-General Carlowitz as his guide, and, at the moſt gracious deſire of his Majeſty the Czar, a young Poliſh noble, a great favourite at the King's court, to follow and accompany him to *Stoliza.** The vaſt reſidence of the Czar, the Caſtle of the Kremlin, did not pleaſe him at his return; and having, with a condeſcenſion unknown to majeſty elſewhere, called at ſome houſes which had been honoured with many tokens of his favour, and which were peculiarly dear to him, turning off to Bebraſchentſko, he retired to reſt and repoſe in a wooden houſe among his troops.

5.—The report of the Czar's arrival had ſpread through the city. The Boyars and prin-

* A Ruſſian word ſignifying the Capital—TRANSL.

cipal Muſcovites flocked in numbers at an early hour to the place where it had become known he had ſpent the night, to pay their court. Great was the crowd of congratulators, who came to prove by the promptitude of their obſequiouſneſs the conſtancy of their ſpotleſs loyalty to their ſovereign. Although the chief ambaſſador, Francis, ſon of James Lefort, would receive nobody that day, alleging the fatigue occaſioned by ſuch long and uninterrupted travelling, nevertheleſs his Majeſty the Czar received all that came, with an alacrity that ſhowed as if he wiſhed to be beforehand with his ſubjects in eagerneſs. Thoſe who, according to the faſhion of that country, would caſt themſelves upon the ground to worſhip majeſty, he lifted up graciouſly from their grovelling poſture, and embraced with a kiſs, ſuch as is only due among private friends. If the razor, that plied promiſcuouſly among the beards of thoſe preſent, can be forgiven the injury it did, the Muſcovites may truly reckon that day among the happieſt of their lives. Knes Alexis Simonowicz Schahin, General-in-Chief of the Czar's troops, was the firſt who ſubmitted the encumbrance of his long beard to the razor.

Nor can they conſider it any diſgrace, as their ſovereign is the firſt to ſhow the example—their ſovereign to whoſe wiſh or command they deem it a holy and religious act to devote their lives. Nor was there anybody left to laugh at the reſt. They were all born to the ſame fate. Nothing but ſuperſtitious awe for his office exempted the Patriarch. Prince Lehugowicz Tzerkaſky was let off out of reverence for his advanced years, and Tichon Nikitowicz Streſnow out of the honour due to one who had been guardian to the Czarine. All the reſt had to conform to the guiſe of foreign nations, and the razor eliminated the ancient faſhion. In ſpeaking of the foreign ſovereigns he had viſited, he made honourable mention of the King of Poland. "I prize him more than the whole of you together;" (he was addreſſing his Boyars and magnates that were preſent;) "and that not becauſe of his royal pre-eminence over you, but merely becauſe I like him." Such was the effect of the three days during which he enjoyed the King's ſociety. He ſtill proudly wore the King's arms, which he had exchanged with that monarch for his own, in order to proclaim that their bond of pledged

friendſhip is more ſolid than the Gordian knot, and never to be ſevered with the ſword.

6.—The Czar, inſpected his troops at exerciſe; and ſeeing at a glance how backward they were as compared with other ſoldiers, he went himſelf through all the attitudes and movements of the manual exerciſe, teaching them by his own motions how they ſhould endeavour to form their clumſy heavy bodies. Tired at laſt with the uncouth horde, he went off with a bevy of Boyars to a dinner which he had ordered at his Ambaſſador Lefort's. Salvos of artillery mingled with the ſhouts of the drinkers, and the pleaſures of the table were protracted to a late hour of the evening. Then, taking advantage of the ſhades of night, attended by a very few of thoſe in whom he repoſes moſt confidence, he went into the Caſtle of the Kremlin, where he indulged a father's affection in ſeeing his darling little ſon, kiſſed him thrice, and leaving many other pledges of endearment, returned to his wooden dwelling in Bebraſchentſko, flying the ſight of his wife, the Czarine, whom he diſlikes with a loathing of old date.

The Czar's miniſtry had a friendly hint given to

the Lord Envoy to abſtain a little from appearing in public, and not to allow thoſe of his houſehold to go out of doors too much; that it was neceſſary to yield ſo much to cuſtom in order not to riſk the high eſteem which he had hitherto won from everybody.

7, 8.—His Majeſty the Czar was reported to have graciouſly favoured his moſt ſerene wife with a ſecret converſation of four hours' duration in a ſtrange houſe, but the rumour was utterly falſe; others, with greater ſhow of truth, telling that it was Nathalia, the Czar's favourite ſiſter. The Lord Envoy aſked for an audience.

9, 10.—An audience being again preſſed for, a promiſe was given that it would ſoon be granted.

11.—The Ruſſians begin their year, according to the old calendar, on the 1ſt of September, for they reckon the number of years from the creation of the world. Moreover, a venerable cuſtom uſed to mark this day among the Ruſſians by a great and ancient ſolemnity. In the moſt ſpacious courtyard of the Caſtle of the Kremlin, two thrones, moſt richly adorned, uſed to be erected for the Czar and the Patriarch.

The latter in the ſplendour of his pontificals, the former in his royal robes, ſat in theſe thrones, adding by the grandeur of this attire to that reverence for majeſty which, even without that outward adornment, the people looked up to as a kind of divinity that only ſeldom appears. After a ſolemn benediction given by the Patriarch, the congratulations of the magnates and other chief perſons were borne to the Czar, who returned thanks with a nod for their good wiſhes. The abſence of the Czar for many years had occaſioned the intermiſſion of theſe rites, and, with the new-fangled ambition of our days, they were left unrevived as things worn-out and obſolete. It was conſidered that the worſhip of by-gone generations was needleſſly ſuperſtitious in allowing majeſty to be wrapped up with ſo many ſacred rites. Nevertheleſs a jolly inauguration of the year took place in a banquet prepared with royal munificence at the houſe of General-in-Chief Schahin. A crowd of Boyars, ſcribes, and military officers, almoſt incredible, was aſſembled there, and among them were ſeveral common ſailors, with whom the Czar repeatedly mixed, divided apples, and even

honoured one of them by calling him brother. A ſalvo of twenty-five great guns marked each toaſt. Nor could the irkſome offices of the barber check the feſtivities of the day, though it was well known he was enacting the part of jeſter by appointment at the Czar's court. It was of evil omen to make ſhow of reluctance as the razor approached the chin, and was to be forthwith puniſhed with a boxing on the ears. In this way, between mirth and the wine-cup, many were admoniſhed by this inſane ridicule to abandon the olden guiſe.*

12.—The Prime Miniſter, Nareſkin, ſent for the Lord Envoy, and announced that his

* The late Emperor Nicholas inherited this anceſtral diſlike for beards. The Jews in Ruſſian Poland were commanded, a few years ago, to ſubmit their chins to the barber, and abandon that patriarchal appendage, which they prize, like moſt Orientals. The contumacious or religiouſly ſcrupulous—for the beard and long ſide locks are of Talmudic obſervance—were led, when caught, between a file of ſoldiers to the barber's ſhop. Woe to those that reſiſted and laid about them; the crime of ſtriking a ſoldier in the exerciſe of his duty had to be expiated by a few years' ſolitude in Siberia. A few years ago ſome of the young Poliſh nobles brought home beards from their travels. In 1848 this came ſomehow to be looked upon as a party ſign; and many a young fellow about that time was dragged off by the funny myrmidons of General Abramowicz—then head of the police in Ruſſian Poland—to the barber, who relieved him of his hirſute adornment.—TRANSL.

Majeſty the Czar had appointed to admit him to an audience next day.

13.—At four in the afternoon we went with a moſt ſplendid train to audience. It took place in the magnificent houſe which the Czar had built at his own coſt and preſented to his general and admiral, Lefort. Numbers of magnates were around his Majeſty, and amidſt them all the Czar ſtood preëminent, with a handſome figure and lofty look that beſpoke the latent monarch. The Prime Miniſter and Dumnoi Ukrainzow, by virtue of their functions, ſtood nearer to his Majeſty than the reſt. We made our reverential obeiſances, which his Majeſty acknowledged with a gracious nod which augured kindneſs. The Lord Envoy had directed that two letters credential ſhould be carried before him to be exhibited to his Majeſty the Czar. The firſt was borne by the ſecretary, the other by the miſſionary, Mr. Francis Emiliani, as having eſpecial reference to his affairs. Preſenting them with a lowly reverence, the Czar graciouſly took them, and then admitted the Lord Envoy, and all the officials of the embaſſy and the miſſionaries preſent, to kiſs hands.

After this followed courteous queſtions touching our moſt auguſt maſter's health and the Lord Envoy's, ſuitable and reſpectful replies to which cloſed the audience.

14.—The hymn *Te Deum laudamus* was ſung in the church, amidſt the clangour of drums and trumpets, for the Czar's happy return. His Majeſty the Czar gave orders that all the foreign repreſentatives, the Boyars, and other perſons diſtinguiſhed by rank or favour, ſhould be invited to a grand banquet, given at his Majeſty's charges, by General Lefort. The miniſter of Denmark, in conſequence of having incautiouſly given up his credentials when aſked to do ſo by the miniſtry, has been refuſed an audience of his Majeſty the Czar on his return; but he had ſo gained the good graces of General Lefort, that he was admitted into the houſe of the latter to kiſs hands of the Czar before ſitting down to his table. In like manner the envoy of Poland, having prematurely given up his credentials, ſubjected himſelf to the ſame lot; ſo that loſing all hope of an audience, and begging to be at leaſt admitted to kiſs hands, he obtained his deſire in a little cloſet where the glaſſes and drinking-bowls

were kept. The envoy of Denmark piqued himſelf greatly on his victory, vaunting that he had been allowed the precedency becauſe he was the firſt that had the honour of kiſſing hands. As theſe rivals were ambitiouſly contending about precedency, neither willing to be ſecond to the other, the Czar, in a paſſion, made uſe of a word familiar to the Muſcovites to expreſs a diſorder of the mind—calling them *Duraks*.* His Majeſty, during dinner, addreſſing the company, was painting the wretchedneſs of Poland in terms like the following:—"At Vienna I was getting fat with good cheer, but hungry Poland made me quite ſlender again." The Poliſh miniſter ſaid that he was ſurpriſed that ſhould have happened to his Majeſty the Czar; that for his own part he had been brought up there, and had come hither through that country, and yet had managed to get fat; and fat he was. The Czar anſwered, "It was not there, but here in Moſcow that you crammed yourſelf;"—alluding to the free maintenance at the Czar's coſt upon which he was ſupported. Dinner was not yet over, when his

* *Ti durak* (literally, *thou donkey*) is an expreſſion ſtill familiar to high officials at Peterſburgh.—TRANSL.

Majeſty left the room in a rage with his general-in-chief, Schahin, with whom he had been warmly diſputing; and nobody knew what he was going to do. It was known later that he had gone to queſtion the ſoldiers, to learn from them how many colonels and other regimental officers that general-in-chief had made without reference to merit, merely for money. In a ſhort time when he came back, his wrath had grown to ſuch a pitch that he drew his ſword, and facing the general-in-chief, horrified the gueſts with this threat: "By ſtriking thus, I will mar thy mal-government." Boiling over with well-grounded anger, he appealed to Prince Romadonowſki, and to Dumnoi Mikitim Moſciwicz; but finding them excuſe the general-in-chief, he grew ſo hot that he ſtartled all the gueſts by ſtriking right and left, he knew not where, with his drawn ſword. Knes Romadonowſki had to complain of a cut finger, and another of a ſlight wound on the head. Mikitim Moſciwicz was hurt in the hand as the ſword was returning from a ſtroke. A blow far more deadly was aiming at the general-in-chief,* who beyond a doubt would

* "Schein," or, as our Diariſt writes the name, "Schahin,"

have been ſtretched in his gore by the Czar's right hand, had not General Lefort (who was almoſt the only one that might have ventured it), catching the Czar in his arms, drawn back his hand from the ſtroke. But the Czar, taking it ill that any perſon ſhould dare to hinder him from ſating his moſt juſt wrath, wheeled round upon the ſpot, and ſtruck his unwelcome impeder a hard blow on the back. He is the only one that knew what remedy to apply; none of the Muſcovites is more beloved by the Czar than he. They ſay he has been raiſed up from the loweſt condition to this envied pinnacle of authority. This man ſo mitigated his ire, that threatening only, he abſtained from murder. Merriment followed this dire tempeſt: the Czar, with a face full of ſmiles, was preſent at the dancing; and, to ſhow his mirth, commanded the muſicians to play the tunes to which (ſo he ſaid) he had danced at his moſt beloved lord and brother's, when that moſt auguſt hoſt was entertaining exalted gueſts. Two young ladies departing by ſtealth were, at an order of the Czar, brought back by ſoldiers.

probably following the ſpelling adopted by the Ruſſians to expreſs the ſound of the name.—TRANSL.

Again, twenty-five great guns ſaluted the toaſts, and the hilarity of the *fête* was protracted till half-paſt five in the morning.

15, 16.—The Lord Envoy called on the Dumnoi Ukrainzow, to treat of certain matters of moment. The miſſionaries, Francis-Xavier Löffler and Paul-Joſeph Jaroſch, were alſo preſent to offer thanks for having obtained leave to go away at laſt.* About two o'clock came a Priſtaw, dreſſed in a green peliſſe of ſilk and fur of ſables, which is given to them with the obligation of returning it to the Czar's treaſury, whence upon occaſions like the preſent it is produced from an inner chamber. He was accompanied by the vice-prefects of the Czar's kitchen and cellars, attended by ſome clerks of the ambaſſadorial chancery, and followed by twelve *semskoi* (perſons belonging to the Czar's kitchens), clad in dreſſes ornamented with ſilk, over which

* Before the reign of Peter I., foreigners who went into Ruſſia were never allowed to leave that country again. Peter I. changed this extraordinary ſyſtem, in order to favour the introduction of arts and manufactures, at the ſolicitation of his faithful favourite, General Lefort. (See *Vie de Pierre I., ſurnommé le Grand*, &c., Amſterdam and Leipſic, 1742, Vol. I., p. 12, *and other Works.*)—TRANSL.

they wore linen; then in long proceſſional train by two hundred ſoldiers, bearing the Czar's dainty diſhes, and carrying likewiſe drinkables, brandy, wine, mead of various kinds, beer, and guaſs. They laid the table. The cloth was of the fineſt poſſible texture; there was one little gold ſalt-cellar, two other veſſels, alſo of gold, one of them with pepper, and the other with ſalt. Near the table there was an ornamental ſideboard for the Czar's plate; cups of various dimenſions were ſet upon it, the largeſt meaſuring at leaſt an ell.* Theſe veſſels were arrayed in pairs, a ſmaller and larger one being always together; and the whole ſideboard, laid out with ſo many great cups of ſilver and ſilver gilt, looked like an organ. Near the ſideboard, on benches againſt the wall, glittered two huge vaſes, one of pewter, the other of ſilver gilt. Not far from this lay a caſk, containing about two gallons of guaſs. Everything being in this order, the Priſtaw began reading the preſcribed formulary of civility in the name of his Majeſty the Czar, as follows:—"His Majeſty the Czar, our moſt puiſſant maſter, highly eſteems his ever-to-be-entirely-cultivated

* *Ulna.*

fraternal friendſhip with his Majeſty the Emperor, and greets thee his envoy, and of his eſpecial bounty makes thee participator of his table." The Lord Envoy replied: "I give the deepeſt thanks to his Majeſty the Czar for this clement liberality of his Majeſty's table, and not only ſhall I account it among the greateſt of favours, but I will alſo in my firſt moſt humble diſpatches extol it to his ſacred Imperial Majeſty, my moſt clement lord, with that ſubmiſſive devotion which I ought." After this an agate veſſel, full of moſt precious brandy, was produced, and a tiny cup made out of a ruby, which the Priſtaw filled. They then ſat down to table: the Lord Envoy had the place of honour, the Priſtaw had the ſecond. Mr. Carbonari and Mr. Pleyer, and the four miſſionaries, had been invited; and beſides theſe, all the Lord Envoy's officials. To theſe brandy was handed round after they had ſat down. Then the viands were brought in. Among the roaſts was a ſwan; there were no leſs than a hundred and eight diſhes counted, but exceſſively few that a German palate could reliſh. The Priſtaw's firſt toaſt was to the health of his ſacred Majeſty the Emperor; the ſecond, the

health of his Majeſty the Czar; the third, the health of the faithful miniſters of the moſt auguſt Emperor and the moſt ſerene Czar. The wily Priſtaw had tried to derange this order, and had aſked the Lord Envoy to fill a cup and propoſe a toaſt to the health of ſomebody: but he took nothing by his miſplaced ſubtlety; for the Lord Envoy replied that he was not thirſty, and that it was not his part as gueſt to propoſe a toaſt; let him, as he was playing the part of hoſt in the Czar's name, fulfil his office as he thought right. There was a crowd of Muſcovites ſtanding by, who had flocked into the room to ſerve and pay their court, to all of whom, as they came up in turn, each according to his condition, the Lord Envoy handed a cup of wine with his own hand, which, according to eſtabliſhed cuſtom, ended dinner and theſe ceremonies of ſtate.*

* Evelyn deſcribes a ſtate feaſt of the Sovereign and Knights of the Garter which he ſaw on the 23rd April, 1683, and which it may be intereſting to contraſt with this Ruſſian ceremonial dinner:—

"The King ſat on an elevated throne at the upper end at a "table alone, the Knights at a table on the right hand, reaching "all the length of the room; over againſt them a cupboard of "rich gilded plate; at the lower end the muſic; on the baluſters

18.—Colonel de Grage gave a ſumptuous entertainment to-day, which his Majeſty the Czar was graciouſly pleaſed to honour with his preſence, though his gums were ſwollen with the toothache. General Gordon, at the time of the Czar's unexpected arrival, was at his country ſeat, diſtant about thirty miles from the city; and having heard of it, he came to this dinner to-day

"above, wind muſic, trumpets, and kettle-drums. The King "was ſerved by the lords and penſioners who brought up the "diſhes. About the middle of the dinner the Knights drank the "King's health, then the King, theirs, the guns going off at the "Tower. At the banquet [deſſert] came in the Queen and "ſtood by the King's left hand, but did not ſit. *Then was the "banquetting-ſtuff flung about the room profuſely.* In truth the "crowd was ſo great, that though I ſtayed all the ſupper the "day before, *I now ſtayed no longer than their ſport began for fear "of diſorder.* The cheer was extraordinary, each Knight having "forty diſhes to his meſs, piled up five or ſix high; the room "hung with the richeſt tapeſtry."

There is ſtill in Germany a cuſtom which is, perhaps, a relic of the old faſhion of throwing the ſweetmeats of the deſſert among the byſtanders in the banquetting-hall. Even at the Auſtrian Court ſome ſweetmeat trifles from the table are occaſionally handed after dinner, by auguſt fingers, to gueſts for their little folk at home; a homely and good-natured uſage, which is not quite gone out in leſs-exalted circles.

The quiet behaviour of the Ruſſians, coming up in turn for their cup of wine to the ambaſſador after dinner, contraſts favourably with the alarming empreſſement of the London ſpectators of a Court feaſt over the ſcattered ſweetmeats, which warned Evelyn to get out of that courtly throng of Engliſhmen of the ſame age. —TRANSL.

to pay his court. He bowed down to the earth twice, and was begging pardon for being ſo late to pay his court, imputing the delay to the broken weather and ſtorms. His Majeſty the Czar raiſed him up, and when he would have embraced his knees, ſtretched him his hand inſtead. The Lord Envoy was fortunate enough not only to be at the dinner, but enjoyed the further privilege of being at the ſupper which the Czar had commanded to be prepared for himſelf: and none others beſides the Lord Envoy were admitted to the latter except the three generals, Lefort, Gordon, and Carlowitz. The Czar never ſhowed himſelf more frankly gay; perhaps becauſe none of the Boyars or anybody elſe was preſent to trouble the ſenſations of joy with evil eye.*

19, 20.—A Czar's entertainment was given to the repreſentatives of Poland and Denmark. The Pole got twenty-five diſhes, the Dane only twenty-two, and both had ſix gallons of drinkables of various kinds. It ſeems the miniſtry

* "Liberius nunquam animi ſui alacritatem Tzarus oſtendit; "forte quod Bojamen, aliorumque, nemo aderat, qui inviſo "aſpectu gaudii ſenſum turbaret."—TRANSL.

wanted to cut ſhort the controverſy about prerogative which the Dane had moved againſt the Pole. For the Pole was honoured with the firſt entertainment, and the greater number of the viands battled in his favour too. The Dane found it very ſour of digeſtion to be held inferior to the Pole: he could not endure that others ſhould have made ſuch a diſtinction as was made in the difference of this entertainment.

The Patriarch caſt upon others the blame that the Czarine was not yet ſhut up in a monaſtery, and the conſequent contempt of the Czar's commands: his Majeſty the Czar's indignation at which was ſo fiery that he ordered the archimandrite and four popes, to whoſe charge the Patriarch imputed it, to be ſet upon little carts (*ſboseck*) by ſoldiers, and dragged to Bebraſchentſko by night.

As his evil ſtar would have it, one from the Emperor's mines, by name Urban, far gone in his cups, was going on horſeback to the German ſuburb where he dwelt. A ſaucy Ruſſian attacked him, firſt with abuſive language, and then with bodily violence. Urban loſing patience, and indignant at being inſulted by ſuch a filthy

raſcal, began repelling force by force, and uſing the natural right of defence againſt his aſſailant, drew a piſtol to defend himſelf—the firſt weapon which anger and want of ſelf-poſſeſſion ſuggeſted to the drunken man. The ball which he wildly fired at his aſſailant merely grazed the fellow's head; there was not the leaſt ſign of the wound being dangerous; but leſt the complaints of a man wounded ſhould be fuſſed with a great noiſe to the Czar's majeſty, and be made a great affair of, Urban came to an amicable agreement with the fellow (who was moſt in fault himſelf) for four *roubles* to ſay nothing about it. Meantime hints of the accident were reported to the Czar. Urban was arreſted, accuſed of a capital crime—the offended law muſt be publicly vindicated, and private agreements could not be allowed to interrupt its courſe—for that it was a caſe that fell within the clauſe, *whoſoever ſhall with hoſtile intent unſheath a ſword or knife, or draw a javelin, or other deadly inſtrument againſt another, even though death ſhould not enſue,*—not even drunkenneſs ſhall excuſe him if we yield to Muſcovite reaſoning. His very Majeſty the Czar, when ſome perſons were putting forward

the man's drunkenneſs as a palliation of his offence, openly uſed theſe words: *Sauffen, rauffen,** might be excuſable; but *ſauffen, ſchieſſen*, could not be allowed to go unpuniſhed. By which apparently he meant to inſinuate that drunken people were pardonable if they only uſed their hands in their quarrels, but not when they fought with arms. Whence I infer that half-drunkenneſs among the Muſcovites deſerves favour, but total drunkenneſs chaſtiſement.†

21, 22.—Letting the wretched Urban off capital puniſhment, they condemned him to the *knout* (which is a frightful kind of ſcourge). This by renewed interceſſion the Lord Envoy ſaved him from.

23.—Here are the principal gueſts that came to a ſumptuous dinner given by the Lord Envoy of the Emperor: the envoy of Denmark,

* *Sauffen rauffen*, &c., *i. e.*, *drunken ſcuffling*, might be excuſed; but *drunken ſhooting* muſt not go unpuniſhed.—TRANSL.

† Our old Auſtrian Secretary ſeems to have entertained lax notions upon the privileges of drunkenneſs; which, whatever may have been the caſe in his time, would by no means paſs current in our days with the police magiſtrates in his own well-ordered country. Even the *ſauffen rauffen*, of which Czar Peter felt inclined to be tolerant, would meet as little toleration from an Auſtrian as from a London police magiſtrate.—TRANSL.

General Lefort and his kinſman, General Gordon and his ſon, Major-General Carlowicz, Colonels de Grage and Blumberg, the Swediſh commiſſioner Knipper, the Daniſh commiſſioner Baudenan, Lieutenant-Colonel Colon, and on the pretext of intimacy thither came the Boyar Feodor Madveowicz Apraxin, who, in reward for his good adminiſtration, was ſome years ago confirmed in the poſt of Woivode of the port of Archangel. About nightfall in came a Muſcovite intruder, unknown to any of the gueſts, and, as far as could be judged from his dreſs, a common perſon. Having falſely told that he had received orders from the miniſtry to inquire whether his Majeſty the Czar was preſent, or would ſoon come, he gave riſe to a ſuſpicion of ſome deep deſign of miſchief, ſo General Lefort queſtioned the fellow about why he was ſent and who ſent him; and when he ſtammered and ſaid he forgot the perſon's name that ſent him, he was, after ſome boxes on the ears, taken by the ſoldiers to Bebraſchentſko to be more cloſely examined next day.

24.—An archimandrite ſent a preſent to the Lord Envoy of a huge loaf, weighing thirty

pounds, bleſſed after his faſhion. Another monk of high authority had added brandy, apples, nuts, cherries, all preſerved in ſpirits.—There is a report of General Szeremetow being knighted and having got the croſs of Malta, by diſpenſation of the Pope and of the Grand Maſter of the Knights of Malta. Everybody grudges it to him, everybody is enviouſly ſpiteful at it, and there is a general outcry raiſed.

25.—Gordon's regiment bring back, for the reſumed inqueſt, the rebel Strelitz, who have been confined up to this in various ſtrong places around. It has been decided in a ſecret council to examine all the apothecaries, to inſpect their teſtimonials, to keep thoſe that are found capable, and to diſtribute the reſt among the ſhips lately built.

26, 27, 28.—Feodor Alexiowicz Golowin, lately ſecond ambaſſador at the Emperor's court, received his Majeſty the Czar at a magnificent *fête*. Great guns were employed to add to the feſtivity.

29.—The Czar himſelf examined a certain pope, an accomplice in the revolt, who, though menaced with the rack, has ſo far confeſſed nothing.

30.—The Czarewicz viſited the Czar at Bebraſchentſko in company with his Majeſty's favourite ſiſter Nathalia.

OCTOBER 1.—Fifteen of the rebels that were lately brought back and convicted were broken upon the wheel, and thoſe who ſurvived that torture were beheaded.

2.—Twelve *potwodi* were ſent by the miniſtry to our reſidence for the accommodation of the imperial miſſionaries and their baggage to the frontiers of Muſcovy.

3.—The Czar left for the monaſtery of the nuns, to examine his ſiſter Sophia, who is ſhut up in that monaſtery; ſhe being commonly conſidered guilty of the late public tumults. It is ſaid that on firſt ſight of one another both burſt into floods of tears.—The *pope* already mentioned, ſtill pertinaciouſly aſſeverating that, as far as his knowledge went, all the *popes* had prayed to God for his Majeſty's happy return, was put to the torture, and, moved by the ſharpneſs of his pangs, confeſſed to having ſtirred up the daring of the rebels, to having lauded their deſign and bleſſed their enterpriſe.

4, 5.—All the Czarine's friends are ſummoned to Moſcow; it is not known what for: but it is believed to be of evil omen, as a report had gone through the city about the repudiation of the Czarine.—The rebels, in conſequence of their ſtiff-necked ſilence, were dragged to the torture, which was of unexampled inhumanity. After being moſt atrociouſly flogged with the *knout*, fire was applied to roaſt them; when roaſted, they were ſcourged afreſh, and after this ſecond flogging, fire was applied again. The Muſcovite rack alternated with theſe. So great a diſtruſt of his Boyars had taken poſſeſſion of the Czar's mind, that under the belief they would do nothing rightly, he was afraid to entruſt them with the ſmalleſt part of this examination; preferring rather to deviſe the interrogatories, to examine the accuſed, urging them when they would not confeſs, and commanding thoſe that were found more ſtubbornly ſilent to be ſubjected to the cruel rack; for which purpoſe thirty fires and odd might be ſeen blazing brightly day after day at Bebraſchentſko, where this moſt ſharp inquiſition took place.

6, 7.—The Imperial miſſionaries, Francis-

Xavier Löffler and Paul-Joſeph Jaroſch, with twelve *potwodi*, and a preſent of wolf-ſkins, ſet out on their journey to Vienna.—The intolerable atrocity of the torture deprived Lieutenant-Colonel Karpakow of his ſpeech, in conſequence of which he was commended to the care of the Czar's phyſician, to be reſtored to his ſenſes by medicaments, ſo that he might be again ſubjected to the rack.—To-day His Majeſty decreed that the officers whom General-in-Chief Schahin had, during his abſence, raiſed to various military grades, ſhould be all caſhiered.—Such horrible accounts of the tortures daily exerciſed reached the Patriarch that he thought it his duty to exhort the angered Czar to manſuetude. He thought the beſt thing was to take an image of the Moſt Bleſſed Virgin, the ſight of which might remind him of the common lot of man, and bring back the common feelings of pity to a mind that was almoſt degenerating into ſavagery. But the weights of real juſtice with which his Majeſty the Czar meaſured the magnitude of this heinous crime were not to be altered by this exhibition of ſham piety. For it had come to that paſs that Muſcovy was only to be ſaved by cruelty, not by

pity. Yet is this ſeverity of chaſtiſement falſely called tyranny; for ſometimes even equity and ſeverity are one and the ſame: more particularly when diſeaſe or obſtinate gangrene has taken ſuch firm hold of the members that there remains no other remedy for the general health of the body politic than iron and fire to cut them off. Thus the Czar's invective againſt the Patriarch was not unworthy of his ſovereign office: "What wilt thou with thy image? or what buſineſs is it of thine to come here? Hence forthwith, and put back that image in the place where it ſhould be venerated. Know, that I reverence God and his Moſt Holy Mother more earneſtly perhaps than thou doſt. It is the duty of my ſovereign office, and a duty that I owe to God, to ſave my people from harm, and to proſecute with public vengeance crimes that tend to the common ruin."—The ſame day a Muſcovite choriſter was charged with having held ſecret communication in his own houſe with four Strelitz accuſed of leſe-majeſty; and being accuſed already of another's treaſon, the Czar himſelf, attended by Prince Romadonowſki and General Artemont, put him to the queſtion.—Likewiſe two bedchamberwomen be-

longing to Marpha and Sophia, his moſt ſerene ſiſters, and named reſpectively Schukowa and Fiera, who were ſeized by the Czar himſelf in the Caſtle of the Kremlin, after threats and a few ſtrokes of the knout, confeſſed that the hatred which all Muſcovites bear to General Lefort, and all Germans in general, was the main cauſe of this pernicious deſign; for to ſuch a degree has nature made moſt Muſcovites barbarians that they cannot bear virtue to be imported by foreigners.*

9.—The Czar ſtood godfather to the firſt-born ſon of the Daniſh envoy, and gave him the name of Peter. The other godfathers were General Lefort, Major-General Carlowitz, the Daniſh Commiſſioner Baudenan; and the godmothers, the widow of the late General Menzies (*Meneſii*), the wife of Colonel Blumberg, and Miſs Mons. His Majeſty wore an open countenance through-

* The text is: "Adeò enim pleroſque Moſcorum barbaros "natura fecit, ut ferre non poſſint, allatam ab exteris virtutem." The term "German" is manifeſtly uſed throughout this Diary in the abuſive Ruſſian ſenſe, common ſtill, for foreigner in general. Lefort himſelf was not a German, nor of German race; but a Swiſs of the French-ſpeaking canton of Geneva; and elſewhere we find Scotch and Italians included by the Diariſt under the head of Germans.—TRANSL.

out the ceremony, kiſſed the baby when it cried at being ſprinkled with the chriſtening water, moſt clemently accepted a ſnuff-box which the Daniſh envoy offered him, and did not ſhame to ruſh into the embraces of the giver. Knes Boris Alexiowicz Galizin coming there in the evening, he bade him welcome with a kiſs, as a token of his great friendlineſs. But catching his favourite Alexaſca* dancing with his ſword on, he taught him the faſhion of laying it aſide by inflicting a box, to the force of which the blood that ſpouted abundantly from his noſe bore witneſs. The ſame comet was near falling foul of Colonel de Blumberg, and the more ſo as, neglecting the Czar's admonition, he was ſlow about putting off his ſword in the dance; but at his humble entreaties he was pardoned this tranſgreſſion.—The Czar had it intimated to the Lord Envoy, through the younger Lefort, that he would execute vindictive juſtice upon the rebels to-morrow.

10.—Surrounded by his ſoldiers in Bebraſchentſko, and allowing no ſtranger within their lines, the Czar, with his own hands, avenged with the axe the treaſon committed againſt him,

* The founder of the family of Menſchikow.—TRANSL.

on five of the traitors.* Two hundred and thirty more expiated their crime by hanging; the Czar, the foreign Miniſters, and the Muſcovite magnates, beſides a vaſt multitude of Germans, being ſpectators of this horrifying tragedy. —A Strelitz having aſſerted that General Lefort had given occaſion to the rebellion, was interrogated by the Czar, in that general's preſence: "Whether he knew the general? or by what fault he had merited the hatred of everybody? Did he happen to know whether the crimes imputed to him were true?" And he anſwered that he neither knew the general, nor did he know for certain that what was commonly complained of him was really well grounded; that he had given credit to what was written, and did not think it was for him to call in queſtion what was the common complaint of everybody. Upon being further aſked what he would have done if fortune had favoured his attempt, and that either the Czar or this Lefort had fallen into his hands, he ſuddenly retorted: "What do you aſk ſuch

* The original runs: "Ipſemet Tzarus in Bebraſchentſko "militibus ſuis tectus, et exterorum nemine propiùs admiſſo "quinque perduellium in ſe commiſſam perfidiam ſecuri ultus "eſt."—TRANSL.

queſtions for? You can better imagine it yourſelf. Had not luck deſerted us when we had made ourſelves maſters of Moſcow, without taking the trouble of needleſs inquiries, we ſhould have turned our attention to the Boyars in ſuch a way as they ſhould have all experienced." The Czar had the Strelitz broken upon the wheel, chiefly for having dared to ſay that General Lefort was the cauſe of the Czar's travelling abroad.—The Czar attended the funeral of a German lieutenant-colonel, attired in a mourning cloak, as a public ſign of his ſorrow, and followed by four noble Muſcovite youths.

11.—By a proviſion of the Muſcovite law, anything found is to be forthwith brought to the Pricaſſa, where the name of the bringer, the day it was found, that when it was brought, and the thing itſelf are regiſtered. Inanimate things are ſtored in the Pricaſſa; animals in the Czar's ſtables. So whoever happens to have loſt anything preſents himſelf at the Pricaſſa, or if it be an animal [that he has loſt] he inquires about it at the Czar's ſtables; if it be found, and that it be proven to belong to him, he can claim it upon payment of a light and inconſiderable ranſom.

This day a horſe that was loſt a few days before by one of our folk was reſtored through the Pricaſſa, upon previous payment of three *roubles.*

12.—The ground was covered with a denſe fall of ſnow, and everything frozen up with the intenſe cold.

13.—At length, conſideration for their youthful years and the weakneſs of their unripe judgment ſaved five hundred Strelitz from capital puniſhment, but their noſes and ears were cut off, and they were tranſported to the remoteſt frontier provinces with that indelible ſtigma for the crime they had meditated.—Fiera, bedchamber-woman to Sophia and the confidant of all her ſecrets, was dragged to be interrogated by the Czar under the torture; but when ſhe was ſtripped naked, and groaning under the laſhes of the knout, it was perceived that ſhe was advanced in pregnancy; and on being preſſed by the Czar ſhe imputed it to her libidinous commerce with a certain choriſter, by which admiſſion, and by confeſſing about ſeveral things concerning which ſhe was queſtioned, ſhe freed herſelf from further laſhing.

14.—Mr. Francis Jacobeides * Lefort celebrated his name-day and birth-day with a moſt magnificent entertainment, which the Czar and a vaſt number of the Boyars honoured with their preſence. Dumnoi Emilian Ignatiowicz Ukrainzow, having merited the indignation of the Czar, by ſome fault or other unknown to me, in anxiety for his dubious fate abaſed himſelf to all the offices of the lowlieſt abjectneſs. All the Boyars, moreover, as if by a common underſtanding, interceded, one after the other, for him; ſtill the monarch remained conſtant in his averſion; till, at laſt, Lefort, drawing the Czar aſide to a lonely window, excuſed the Dumnoi for a bribe. But no tokens of the Czar's returning favour were as yet ſeen.

15, 16.—The ringleader of the rebellion, Batſkagirin, could not be beaten out of his ſtiffnecked ſilence by the ſharpeſt pangs of the torture, four times repeated; but when confronted with his ſervant, a young man of about twenty years of age, whom he had caught upon

* Jacobeides, *i. e.*, Jacobowicz, or ſon of James, according to the Ruſſian cuſtom of adding the father's Chriſtian name when ſpeaking of the ſon.—TRANSL.

the frontiers of Muſcovy and forced into his ſervice, he began to tell the whole tale of his crime.—That evening there arrived from the port of Archangel the Admiral of the Czar's ſea fleet, a Dutchman by birth.

17.—It was reported by a number of perſons that to-day again the Czar had himſelf executed public vengeance upon ſome traitors.—The tortures—moſt atrocious—to which Lieutenant-Colonel Karpakow has been continually ſubjected for ſome time, ſo rent his fleſh that he loſt the power both of ſpeech and motion. In conſequence he was earneſtly commended to the ſkill and attention of the Czar's phyſician. Through negligence, the doctor had left a knife in his cell, with which he had probably been preparing medicaments. Karpakow, indignant that the vital ſpark, which had almoſt fled, ſhould be ſummoned back with medicines for no other end than, as you are already aware, that he might be ſubjected afreſh to more cruel tortures, drew the knife acroſs his throat, hoping to find death by cutting off that channel of life; but when his hand had nearly accompliſhed the deed his ſtrength failed him, and he was cured of his

wound, and to-day was dragged back again to the torture.

18.—The Czar dined at General Lefort's.—Colonel Chambers went to great expenſe preparing an entertainment whereat, along with many others, he had the Czar as a gueſt. An inexplicable whirlwind troubled the gaieties: ſeizing upon Mr. Lefort and flinging him upon the floor, the Czar's Majeſty kicked him. He who is next to the fire is neareſt to burning.

20, 21.—Two hundred and thirty more of the criminals were executed by the halter on the white wall that ſurrounds the city, at each of the gates. To-day the Czar reſolved to ſelect from all claſſes of his ſubjects, Boyars, princes, military officers, ſtolniks, ſcribes, citizens, and plebeians, two out of each claſs, to be formed into a regular council, which he might commiſſion and empower to examine Sophia and her pernicious plots, and appoint and pronounce publicly what penalty they might agree ſhe had deſerved.

22, 23.—General Lefort ſent to aſk the Lord Envoy to depute one of his officers to him, that he had ſomething to make known to him by command of the Czar; and the ſecretary being

diſpatched to him, he announced that the Czar's Majeſty had appointed to dine on next Sunday with the Lord Envoy, but upon the expreſs condition that neither the Envoy of Poland nor the Imperial colonel of artillery De Grage ſhould be invited. Again ſome hundreds of rebels are hanged on the white wall of Moſcow.

24, 25.—On theſe days the gueſts were invited, and everything was ſumptuouſly prepared that appeared requiſite for the ſuitable reception of the moſt ſerene gueſt that was coming.

26.—Paſt ten o'clock, the Czar's Majeſty arrived in his coach to a feaſt ordained without regard to expenſe. The following liſt includes the principal gueſts:—The Boyar Leo Kirilowicz Nareſkin, General Lefort, Prince Galizin, Prince Apraxin, the Boyar Golowin, the envoy of Denmark, General de Gordon, General de Carlowitz, Baron de Blumberg, General Lefort's kinſman, Colonel Chambers (*Schambers*), Colonel de Gordon, ſon of General de Gordon, Adam Weyd, the Swediſh commiſſioner Knipper, the Daniſh commiſſioner Baudenan, Lieutenant-Colonel Menzies Erchel, the Czar's doctors Carbonari and Zopot, the Vice-Admiral, the

Army-Pope (*poppa campeſtris*), the Czar's favourite Alexaſca, and many noble Muſcovites beſides; the ladies were Madame de Mons, Mademoiſelle de Mons, the widow of General Menzies, with her daughter, Generaleſs (*generaliſſa*) de Gordon, Coloneleſs (*coloneliſſa*) de Blumberg and Gordon, with her daughter, Coloneleſs de Chambers (*Schambers*) and de Duitte, Madame de Knipper, Madame de Baudenan, Madame Palckin, Madame Colombin, the wife of Adam Weyd, Lady (*domina*) Erchel, Baroneſs de Borgſdorff, the Quaſconi, with her daughter, the wife of Mr. de Rouel, the two Baltes girls, Mr. Kellerman's daughter, and Madame Hülſt's daughter. The banquet was remarkable for the ſumptuous cookery and the coſtly and precious wines which the well-ſtored cellar brought forth: for there was Tokay, red Buda, dry Spaniſh, Rheniſh, red French, another as well as that they call Muſcatel, a great variety of hydromel, and beer of various deſcriptions, and that complement which is not the leaſt prized by the Muſcovites—brandy (*vinum aduſtum*). Boyar Golowin has, from his cradle, a natural horror of ſalad and vinegar: ſo the Czar direct-

ing Colonel Chambers to hold him tight, forced ſalad and vinegar into his mouth and noſtrils, until the blood flowing from his noſe ſucceeded his violent coughing. Shortly after, a kind of cold derangement of the ſtomach ſeized the Czar, and a ſudden ſpaſm running through his limbs, ſtruck him with great terror that ſomething was wrong. General Lefort, anxious, like everybody elſe, for the Sovereign's health, directed Doctor Carbonari de Biſenegg to find a vein, who, ſaying that this faint chill would ſpeedily paſs, aſked for the moſt generous Tokay wine that was to be had. Moſt pleaſing to the Czar was this quick-witted remedy, nor did he long delay to take ſuch wholeſome phyſic. He inquired of the doctor why he meant to ſell his wife: and the phyſician, with a quiet laugh, anſwered boldly, "Becauſe you delay paying my yearly ſalary." It happens that Carbonari had ſome days before, after explaining his wants to Prince Romadonowſki, ſolicited his ſalary; and the Prince anſwering that he was ready to lend money at intereſt, he replied, without heſitating, that except his wife he had no other pledge to offer; but if the Prince was reſolved to lend

money, that he was ready either to pawn or ſell her. In other reſpects his Majeſty all through, with a perfectly open countenance, gave evidence of his internal gaiety.*

27.—The two bedchamberwomen, above named, are buried alive, if we are to believe what rumour has bruited abroad. All the Boyars and Magnates that were preſent at the Council by which the fate of the rebel Strelitz was decreed, this day were ſummoned to a new tribunal. A criminal was ſet before each, and each had to carry out with the axe the ſentence which had paſſed. Prince Romadonowſki, who was chief of four regiments of Strelitz before their revolt, laid four Strelitz low with the ſame weapon—His Majeſty urging him to it. The more cruel Alexaſca† went boaſting of twenty heads that he had chopped off. Galizin was unhappy at having greatly increaſed the criminal's ſufferings by ſtriking ill. Three hundred and thirty that were

* Cæteroquin Tzarea Majeſtas, porrectiſſima ſemper fronte, interni gaudii indicium dedit.—ORIG.

† The founder of the Menſchikow family, whom Peter raiſed from a paſtry-cook's boy to be his favourite, and a Prince, and of whom fortune and talent made a ſucceſsful general.—TRANSLATOR'S NOTE.

all led out together to the axe's fatal ſtroke impurpled the plain far and wide with civil—'tis true—but impious blood. General Lefort and Baron de Blumberg were invited alſo to this hangman's office, but were excuſed on alleging that it was foreign from the manners of the countries they came from. The Czar himſelf, ſitting in his ſaddle, looked on with dry eyes at the whole tragedy—at this frightful butchery of ſuch a multitude of men—being only irate that ſeveral of the Boyars had performed this unaccuſtomed function with trembling hands—*for that no fatter victim could be immolated to God than a wicked man.*

28.—To-day took place the execution of the popes—that is to say, of ſuch of them as carrying images of the Bleſſed Virgin and Saint Nicholas to draw the common people to the ſide of the mutineers, had, with the cuſtomary prayers at the altar, invoked the help of God for the happy ſucceſs of the impious plot. One was hung on a gibbet in front of the church of the Moſt Sacred Trinity; another beheaded, and ſet upon the wheel to remain a laſting ſpectacle. Two brothers, guilty of the treaſon, after having their

extremities broken by the hangman, were tied alive upon the wheel, and enviouſly beheld a third brother of theirs, among twenty others who had ſuffered by the axe and were ſmeared with their gore, complaining with indignant murmurings that he ſhould be removed from them by a ſwifter death, whom Nature in the firſt place, and Crime in the ſecond, had joined in love.

Not far from the Monaſtery of the Nuns there were raiſed thirty gibbets in the ſhape of a ſquare, where the halter received 230 head of Strelitz who were deſerving of a more cruel fate. But three ringleaders of this perilous mutiny, who had preſented a petition inviting Sophia to take the helm of the State, were hanged over againſt the walls of the ſaid monaſtery, cloſe to the window of Sophia's room, and he that hangs in the middle holds a paper, folded like a petition, tied in his dead hands; perhaps in order that remorſe for the paſt may gnaw Sophia with perpetual grief.

29.—The military engineer, La Valle, who was ſent ſome years ago into Muſcovy by the moſt auguſt Emperor, and raiſed by the Czar

to the rank of General, reached Moſcow, in irons and fettered, from the camp at Azow, and was delivered into cuſtody and ſafe keeping in the new Pricaſſa, under a charge of treaſon.

30.—The two ambaſſadors of His Majeſty the Czar, who had quite recently been employed on a miſſion at the Emperor's Court, General Lefort and the Boyar Golowin, entered Moſcow in the ſame faſhion as they were introduced into Vienna, as many coaches-and-ſix as could be got together adding to the ſplendour of the train. The Czar himſelf did not think it beneath him to be mixed up in the number of thoſe that accompanied. The proceſſion wended to the city palace of Prince Feodor Jurowicz Romadonowſki, the then Vicegerent; the younger Lefort, in the character of Secretary of Embaſſy, bore the letters credential of ſome unknown—perhaps the King of Utopia—which they exhibited to the above-named Prince with ludicrous and ſcenic ſolemnity; for with the offer of a ſhe monkey, by way of preſent, the whole comedy ended in mockery. None of the train was allowed to appear except in German dreſs,

which was eſpecially meant to irritate Prince Romadonowſki with a ſight of what he liked not. For when it was told to him that the Ambaſſador Golowin had put on the German dreſs at Vienna, he anſwered, "I do not believe Golowin to be ſuch a brainleſs aſs as to deſpiſe the garb of his fatherland."

31.—Two rebels, who were the main ring-leaders of the traitors, after their extremities, only, had been broken, were ſet alive upon the wheel, that by this lingering death they may pay a penalty proportioned to their cruel deſign.

NOVEMBER 1.—A certain envoy* from the north was aware that the Czar had ſlept the night before at the houſe of the Daniſh commiſſioner, Baudenan. Thither, therefore, he went, expecting by this humble court to win greater favour than others. Nor was he wrong in his reckoning, for the Czar took him to ſhow him the great *Iwan*, the largeſt bell in the world. But he was near loſing in a moment whatever ſhare of favour

* Heins, the Daniſh envoy, as appears from the notice of him towards the cloſe of the text of this volume.

he had laborioufly gathered. Along with the other repreſentatives he had come by invitation with the Czar to a banquet, which was ſumptuouſly prepared by the prime miniſter, Leo Kirilowicz Galizin. He had ſat down next the Czar, and united with the other repreſentatives, and the Czar's miniſters had implored him—and long he reſiſted—to ſhorten the long-ſufferings of the criminals that were ſet upon the wheel yeſterday, and who were ſtill alive, by ſending a bullet through them. The favourite, Gabriel, who was charged with the execution of this, announced at his return that one of the condemned had lived ſome time, even after the bullet: whence the Czar took occaſion to tell the following ſtory:—A coachman in Poland was ſo wounded by the chance exploſion of a firelock that he was carrying in his hand, that the bullet, entering through his mouth, had gone out again at the occiput; notwithſtanding which he ſurvived nine days. The envoy above mentioned, auguring the ſucceſs of the whole day from his early court, treated the matter as ſomething too portentous and prodigious. But the Czar aſſeverated all the more ſtrongly in proportion as he ſaw the envoy's

amazement to be great; and as the latter at laſt brought up ſome phyſical reaſons, and was philoſophiſing with perilous ambition, adding that it would be hard to perſuade him of it, the Czar, wroth that the truth of his word ſhould be ſo pertinaciouſly impugned, called upon General Carlowitz to repeat the whole ſtory from the beginning. When Carlowitz had told it juſt the ſame, the Czar thus addreſſed, with a certain indignation, the philoſopher that had thus publicly caſt doubt upon him: "Doſt thou believe now? If it ſhould happen ſtill to be beyond belief, I will write to the King of the Poles, that I may prove my veracity to you by his teſtimony." During dinner there was queſtion about the differences between countries; the one that lay next Muſcovy was very ill ſpoken of. The miniſter who comes thence replied that for his part he had noted a great many things in Muſcovy that were deſerving of cenſure. The Czar retorted, "If thou wert a ſubject of mine, I would add thee as a companion to thoſe of mine that are now hanging from the gibbet,—for I well know what thy ſpeech alludes to." The Czar, of ſet purpoſe, ſought an opportunity of ſetting the

ſame perſonage to dance with his fool,* a laughing-ſtock for his court, amidſt a general titter; and yet the perſonage did not underſtand what a ſhameful trick was being played upon him, until the Imperial Lord Envoy, who had always a great deal of influence with him, had quietly given him warning, through one of his intimates, not to forget the dignity of his office. By another jeſting interpretation he underſtood the ſlaps which a ſacred hand inflicted as being a token of affection! Thus the acts of others ſometimes borrow ſo completely their denomination from our own interpretings, that we ſee frequently the ſame acts, according to the chances of time and natural character, at one time taken for inſults, and at another for favours.

It was forbidden by ukaſe to receive Imperial dollars (ſolidos) in payment; and it was ordered

* Nikita Zotow, preceptor of Czar Peter, and subſequently that prince's buffoon, received from him the title of Count, 8 July, 1710, at a moment when the Czar was under the influence of a copious repaſt. He died in 1717, and his deſcendants were forbidden to bear the title ſo ſtrangely acquired, until 1802, when an illuſtrious princely family, with whom one of them intermarried, obtained permiſſion from the Emperor Alexander I. for the poſterity of that one to bear the title conferred upon his anceſtor.—(See Dolgoruki, *Notices*, &c.)—TRANSL.

that they ſhould be brought to the mint to be changed for kopeks, a Ruſſian coin. The Czar gained largely by this meaſure; for out of the imperial dollar, for which they gave fifty-five kopeks in exchange, there were frequently coined one hundred and ten, as we ourſelves actually had experience of in our time there.

2.—His Majeſty the Czar being about to ſtart for Veroneje, ordered a dinner to be prepared by his general, Lefort, and all the repreſentatives, as well as the chief Boyars, to be invited. The Czar came later than uſual, having doubtleſs been engaged in ſome affairs of no light moment; even at table, without taking notice of the preſence of the repreſentatives, he ſtill continued diſcuſſing ſome points with his Boyars; but the conſultation was next thing to an altercation—neither words nor hands being ſpared, every one being excited beyond meaſure, each defending his own opinion with obſtinacy, and with a warmth perilous beneath the eye of Majeſty. They differed ſo widely, that they almoſt abuſed one another. Two, whoſe lowlier rank excuſed them from mingling in this knotty diſcuſſion, ſought to win the favour due to a capital funny joke,

by another deſcription of clowniſhneſs, trying, as ſomething quite fine, to hit one another's heads with the bread which they found upon the table; for they all, in their own way, did their beſt to give genuine proofs of their true origin. Yet even among the Muſcovite gueſts ſome there were whoſe more modeſt ſpeech with their Prince betokened high character of ſoul. An undiſturbable gravity of manners was remarkable in the aged Prince Leo Hugowicz Tzerkaſki; ripe prudence of counſel characteriſed Boyar Golowin; an apt knowledge of public affairs was diſtinguiſhable in Artemonowicz;—men who ſhone all the more, as their ſpecies was evidently very rare. The laſt that I have named, indignant that ſo many, and ſuch a variety of madmen, ſhould be admitted to a royal banquet, addreſſing the Dumnoi of the Siberian *Pricaſſa* in Latin (which he knows well), exclaimed aloud: "Stultorum plena ſunt omnia," (*i. e.*, "the whole place is full of fools,") ſo that his words might eaſily reach the ears of all that knew Latin. Dancing followed immediately after the table was removed; and now took place the diſmiſſal of the Envoy of the Poles. The Czar broke haſtily away, quite

unexpectedly, from the gay crowd, into a place next the dining-room, where the glaſſes and drinking cups and various kinds of drinkables were kept, commanding the Envoy of Poland to follow him. Thither crowded after him the whole body of the gueſts, eager to know what was the caſe. Impeded by their own haſte, they had not all got into the room, when the letters recredential had been already handed to the Poliſh Envoy, and the Czar coming out again, put to the bluſh thoſe that were ſtill trying and puſhing to get in. At the interceſſion of General Lefort, two Dutch ſea-captains, guilty of notorious diſobedience, and who had been condemned to death by a court-martial, were brought in to the Czar, and after previouſly craving pardon, caſt themſelves at his feet, and, receiving back their ſwords from his own hand, were reſtored to life, honour, and their former functions,—an immenſe leſſon of the Czar's ſovereign clemency. He then bade farewell, with a kiſs, to all the Boyars and repreſentatives,—indeed in an eſpecial manner to the Imperial Lord Envoy—excepting the Pole, who having got his recredentials, appeaerd to be ſevered from further ſalutation of his

Majeſty. About ſunſet he took the road to Veroneje, taking along with him—beſides others unknown, by reaſon of their lowly offices—the Dutch vice-admiral, Major-General Carlowitz, and Adam Weyd. Carlowitz gets the ſame honours and treatment as the Poliſh Envoy previouſly enjoyed, whence the latter had ſome grounds for ſuſpecting, as he did, that his being ſo very unexpectedly and ſuddenly expedited, was promoted by a ſecret intrigue of the former.

3.—A pope, and twenty-two that have been freſhly accuſed of encouraging the late revolt by their counſels, were dragged to priſon and examination.

4.—By public order, all who have ſhops in the ſtreets near the Caſtle of the Kremlin, have been commanded to deſtroy them without any ſubterfuge, as quickly as poſſible, under penalty of confiſcation of goods, and corporeal pains at diſcretion. They will have it, that the motive of this edict is the beautifying and ornamenting of the city.

The Czar's banquet, at which it is the old cuſtom and uſage to receive repreſentatives on their departure, was given to the Lord Envoy of Poland.

5.—In virtue of yeſterday's ukaſe, the ſhops near the Caſtle of the Kremlin are already deſtroyed, ſo urgent is obedience.

By another ukaſe of the Czar, all tolerably grown and robuſt boys are to be ſent to Veroneje, to learn ſhipbuilding from the workmen there. The firſt 200, who are to be ſent from thence into Holland, began their journey today. Two ſons of the late General Menzies were let off, on the grounds of their weakly age.

6.—The military engineer La Valle was examined by the Generaliſſimo Schachin, and when he would have denied certain things that he wrote, is ſaid to have been confounded by the production of his own handwriting.

Knes Feodor Iurowicz Romadonowſki had been given to underſtand that the Czar's phyſician, Zoppot, kept a certain German in his ſervice as an interpreter, expecting him to be uſeful in ſeveral reſpects to himſelf and his ſon,—and he had the man carried off violently againſt the doctor's conſent.

7.—The intenſe cold, which had abated for ſome days, came on again.

8.—Doctor Zoppot, having complained to General Lefort of his interpreter being carried off by force, Romadonowſki ſent him back to-day upon compulſion. A clerk from the Czar's chancery brought a monkey to the ſame phyſician with an order for him to exert his ſkill to cure it. Zoppot excuſed himſelf on the ground of his ignorance of the Ruſſian idiom, and ſuggeſted his colleague Carbonari as more capable of the cure, on account of his ſkill in that tongue.

The Poliſh noble who, along with General Carlowitz, had accompanied the Czar's Majeſty to Moſcow, began his journey back to Poland, loaded with the Czar's favour and bounty.

9, 10, 11.—Conforming with the Germans reſiding here in uſing the old calendar, we went to the uſual devotions in the Roman Church, and veſpers for the ſouls departed.

12.—Notice was given to the Poliſh Envoy to evacuate his apartments within the ſpace of three weeks, and leave Moſcow; for that theſe rooms had already been aſſigned by the Miniſtry for an Envoy Extraordinary, who was coming from the Elector of Brandenburg. Princeſs Marpha has been baniſhed to a certain monaſtery

a long way off from the city, a ſort of impriſonment for life.

13, 14, 15, 16, 17.—General Lefort gave a grand entertainment. He has forbidden all barbers and ſurgeons to wear ſwords, becauſe hitherto they have frequently given occaſion to manſlaughter.

18, 19.—The Swediſh Commiſſary Knipper received a large company to a ſumptuous banquet.

20.—The German officers coming from the camp openly complain that during the whole year's campaign Dolgorouki has done nothing worthy of a ſoldier; for although he had been duly informed that there were not above ten thouſand ſouls of all ſexes and ages in all Crimea, nevertheleſs he had not dared to attempt anything with ſixty thouſand men, which daſtardlineſs of the General theſe very Tartars of Crimea had puniſhed, breaking like a hurricane over the borders and ſpreading lamentable havoc; for burning and ſacking Valvika, the neareſt town within the Muſcovite frontier, they daſhed acroſs the river Oſcue, and bore around their diſmal fires as far as Bialogrod. Hamlets, villages, towns, and colonies were ſo deplorably laid waſte,

that nothing now remained but ſcorched graves and aſhes. That ſix thouſand men had been driven off like cattle into the hardeſt ſlavery, while to a very few the foreſts and haunts of wild beaſts alone had afforded an aſylum of ſafety. Beſides, that a deadlier enemy had afflicted the Muſcovites in their own camp: for Prince Dolgorouki, by ſome ſtrangely unhappy counſel, had not provided the neceſſary victualling for the army, no officer had received his pay, and fifteen thouſand common ſoldiers had periſhed, ſlain by famine.

21, 22, 23, 24, 25.—The anniverſary feſtival of the Moſt Auguſt Emperor's name-day† was magnificently celebrated, firſt in the church, and then at the Lord Envoy's, with a ſplendid entertainment.

26.—Although the late inhuman and moſt

* Prince Baſil Dolgorouki, nephew of this incapable commander, achieved in a fortnight the final conqueſt of the Crimea; and was commanded by the Empreſs Catherine II. to bear in conſequence the name of Dolgoruki *of the Crimea* (*Dolgoruki-Krimſky*).—TRANSL.

† *Name-day*, &c. The feſtival-day of the Saint whoſe name the Prince received in baptiſm is obſerved with more ſolemnity and ceremonial at Catholic courts than the birth-day anniverſary.—TRANSL.

atrocious execution of rebels had cut off by halter, blade, and wheel, ſome thouſands of men in the ſpace of a few days, ſtill Muſcovy is not cleanſed of all the dregs of treaſon. As ſoon as the Czar's Majeſty left for Veroneje, the ſecret meetings of ſome troublous ſpirits ſtruck fear into the minds of the well-diſpoſed that ſtubborn civil war might riſe again more fierce than ever. This ſuſpicion is ſtill diſſembled till notice be quietly given to the Czar's Majeſty of it; that he may ſo provide in time a ſtrong remedy for the miſchief once more afoot, before it gather ſtrength. A courier that was ſent off to his Majeſty laſt night to Veroneje, with letters and ſome valuable utenſils, was violently ſeized on the ſtone bridge at Moſcow, and robbed—the letters, indeed, with the ſeals broken, were found ſcattered on the bridge at daybreak; but whither the utenſils—whither the courier himſelf has been carried, there was no trace to indicate. This deed is imputed to the treaſonable conſpirators; and it is preſumed that the courier has been thruſt beneath the ice into the waters of the river Neglina.

27.—One of the Dutch ſailors was thruſt

through with a lance by one of the Czar's ſoldiers in a brawl.

28, 29, 30.—We went in ſledges to the Monaſtery of the Nuns to look at the huge quadrangular gibbet, and the three men hanging cloſe to the window of Sophia's room.

DECEMBER 1.—Ships built at the coſt of the magnates, by command of the Czar, were launched,—the firſt rudimental eſſay of a future hope. That of the Patriarch fared the worſt, ſtriking by an unlucky accident and going to pieces.

2.—Two Dutchmen that were found dead in the ſtreets, it was ſuſpected, had been murdered by the Muſcovites. Seven thouſand rebels more were ſaid to be aſſembling three hundred werſts from the city.

3.—Adam Weyd came back with General Carlowitz from Veroneje.

4.—Seventy of the Moſcow night-robbers were ſeized, of whom two executioners, that were formerly popes, were the firſt to be put to the rack.

5.—Wine and proviſions bought in the port

of Archangel, and which had been eſcorted all the three hundred miles thence by ſoldiers of the Czar, arrived intact and ſafely.

6.—Having wandered out to the Czar's *menagerie*, we ſaw there a coloſſal white bear, leopards, lynxes, and many other animals that are kept merely for the pleaſure of looking at them. The Poliſh Envoy preſſed to be allowed to go to the Czar at Veroneje, but the miniſtry denied him leave, inaſmuch as being fully diſmiſſed he could have no further buſineſs to treat of.

7, 8, 9.—At the requeſt of the Imperial Lord Envoy, the military engineer, La Valle, was freed from gaol and chains, and had been allowed by General-in-Chief Schachin, to go to the German ſuburb under cuſtody of three ſoldiers, and to frequent the Catholic Church for his devotions. But having abuſed this permiſſion, he was again dragged off to the Chancery, and is there detained in bodily conſtraint.

10.—They ſay the Czar's Majeſty has left Veroneje for Bialogrod, in order to examine more thoroughly the exploits and doings of General Dolgorouki.

11, 12.—General Lefort ordered into his cellar

three hundred *oxow* of different kinds of wine, which had been brought by merchants from the port of Archangel, the Czar paying all expenſes of this kind that are meant for his pleaſure. Theſe wines, in the ordinary courſe, are ſubject to duty, at the rate of ſixty imperial ſolidi for every oxow of Spaniſh wine, and forty for the oxow of Rheniſh. The oxow contains four barrels [quatuor urnas].

13, 14, 15, 16.—One of the ſea-captains, ſpending the night with his wife at the houſe of a Boyar, and in the night-time being invited to drive out ſleighing, for pleaſure, along with the Boyar, found, on his return, his wife with her head cut off, and nothing could be diſcovered about the aſſaſſin.

17, 18.—General Lefort ſhowed the Imperial Envoy, who was dining with him, a portrait of the Duke of Savoy that had been ſent to him enriched with gems and precious ſtones, adding that his brother, the Syndic of Geneva, had been preſented with ſuch another.

19, 20, 21.—The Lord Envoy of Poland invited ſome Ruſſian princes to dine with him. After copious compotations, with mightily laviſh

generoſity, he offered all that he poſſeſſed to his gueſts; nor were the Ruſſians ſqueamiſh about taking what was offered. One aſked for a coach and ſix horſes, another for a pair of moſt coſtly piſtols, a third for a book, which was all he ſaw remaining; and the Pole gave each of them what he aſked, adding: "The Muſcovites may ſee that I am taking nothing with me out of Ruſſia that comes from them.

22.—A grand entertainment given by General Lefort.

23, 24, 25.—A mother plotted with her daughter the death of her huſband, and the cruel deed was perpetrated by two murderers hired for thirty *kreuzers* (*cruciatis*). Both theſe women ſuffered the penalty due to the crime, which they confeſſed, and were buried up to the neck in the earth. The mother bore the intenſe cold till the third day; the daughter ſurvived till the ſixth. When dead, their corpſes were taken out of the holes and hanged, heads downmoſt, to the feet of the two aſſaſſins before mentioned, who had periſhed by the halter. This penalty only attaches to the murder of a huſband by his wife; men who ſlay their wives are not puniſhed with

ſuch rigour—nay, very often the crime is compounded for merely with money.

26.—Major-General Carlowitz has preſſed the Muſcovite Miniſtry for 20,000 ſoldiers to be ſent as ſoon as poſſible to the frontiers, on account of the fear of freſh diſturbances in Lithuania. The Poliſh Envoy proteſted againſt this negotiation, and warned Carlowitz to think whether he was negotiating for the Poles or for the Muſcovites: that it was not to be believed that the Ruſſians would retire without attempting rapine and plundering; that their deſire would be to make uſe of an occaſion, which they longed for, to inflict incurable wounds on the Republic; that it would be much better to ſee if the Czar's Majeſty would make complaint through his reſident to the Republic touching theſe miſchievous movements, as if it reflected contempt upon himſelf, that juſt after formally announcing the election and coronation of one King, they ſhould thus begin thinking of chooſing another.

27.—Six thouſand peaſants and as many ſoldiers were ſent off to Veroneje to avert the apprehended irruption of the Tartars.

28, 29, 30.—The Czar's Majeſty came back

from Veroneje, and held the daughter of Colonel Baron de Blumberg at the chriſtening font. There were ſeventeen other ſponſors along with him; and they were of almoſt every religion. Among the chief were—the Imperial Lord Envoy, Generals Lefort and Carlowitz, Mr. Adam Weyd. In the courſe of converſation, the Imperial Lord Envoy began ſpeaking about the penalty for ſlaying a huſband, and of the reported cuſtom of digging up thoſe who ſurvived after the third day, and ſending them to hard labour in ſome monaſtery. The Czar, whoſe ear the words had indiſtinctly reached, inquired what they were talking about, and when he learnt that it was about the lenity of the cuſtom, he replied to his eager liſteners, that ſo little was ſuch a cuſtom in force, that he could ſtate that he knew himſelf of a woman, a long time ago, who was condemned to the ſame penalty, and who had expiated her crime with the death ſhe deſerved after ſurviving twelve days without food. As long as the perſon condemned to the pit continues to drag out life, the ſentries on guard are commanded, under the moſt ſevere corporal penalty, to admit no food or drink whatever to the criminal which

might reſtore her ſtrength, ſo as to make her bear longer tortures. That night the Czar is ſaid to have gone to her and examined her, perhaps with a deſign of clemency, ſhould ſhe be found deſerving of it; but the greatneſs of the crime ſtood in his way, and pardon of ſuch an extremely atrocious example ſeemed dangerous. Others averred that the Czar wanted to have one of the ſoldiers on guard free her from further torment of this ſlow death by ſhooting her; but General Lefort cried out againſt this idea, that it was not for a ſoldier to ſhoot a woman, and that woman found guilty of death; upon which and ſome other ſqueamiſh word in addition, the Czar in a paſſion ordered that the wretched creature ſhould be left until Death came for her.

31.—General Lefort received the Czar and 200 gueſts of the higheſt nobility to a moſt ſumptuous banquet. The Czar was so exaſperated at the exceedingly baſe calumnies of two,*

* The perſonages here alluded to are Nareſkin, the Czar's maternal uncle, who held the functions of Prime Miniſter and Miniſter of Foreign Affairs, and Prince Boris Galizin, Viceroy of Caſſan and Aſtracan, as is manifeſt from a compariſon of this paſſage with another further on.—TRANSLATOR'S NOTE.

who, by reaſon of their holding the higheſt rank after the Czar, were become rivals, that he loudly threatened he would cut ſhort the diſpute with the head of one or the other—whichever ſhould be found moſt in fault. He commiſſioned Prince Romadonowſki to examine into the affair; and with a violent blow of his clenched hand thruſt back General Lefort, who was coming up to mitigate his fury.

JANUARY 1, 2, of the year 1699.—All the Boyars came to the Czar in Bebraſchentſko by command. The queſtion of peace or war was debated. A peaſant was found dead, with ſeveral wounds, in the German Slowoda; the cuts ſhowed that he was murdered with a knife; but as no trace could be found of the robber—who had fled—the crime had to go unpuniſhed.

Rebels brought here from Azow paid the penalty of their treaſon. Among thoſe implicated was a pope, whom the Czar himſelf, with his own hand, laid low with the axe. Likewiſe ſix coiners ſuffered the extreme penalty; the falſe money was poured molten down their throats.

3.—To-day, being the eve of our Lord's

Nativity (old ſtyle), which is preceded by a Ruſſian faſt of ſeven weeks, all the markets and public thoroughfares are to be ſeen pleniſhed to overflowing with fleſh meats. Here you have an incredible multitude of geeſe; in another place ſuch ſtore of pigs, ready killed, that you would think it enough to laſt the whole year; the number of oxen killed is in proportion; fowl of every kind looked as if they had flown together from all Muſcovy, and every part thereof, into this one city. It would be uſeleſs to attempt naming all the varieties: everything that one could wiſh for was to be had.

One of the Boyars was abuſing the freedom of ſpeech rather too much in the Czar's preſence; in Bebraſchentſko; but he has been caſtigated bodily, and the ſmart of the ſtripes has duly impreſſed upon him how much it behoveth to be of reverent ſpeech with his Sovereign.

4.—His Majeſty the Czar viſited General Gordon—who is confined to his bed by illneſs—and announced to him his firm reſolution, notwithſtanding the peace which would perhaps ſoon put an end to all hoſtilities, to try his fortune by ſea with his ſhips. Gordon congratulated the

Czar on his moſt ſtout reſolve, but added that the firſt thing to be thought of was a ſure port; that, otherwiſe, the whole fleet would be the ſport of the winds, and a prey for the enemy. Wholeſome counſel, though the body was ſick, and would have been approved by the Czar too, if avidity for glory could brook delay. So it rather tells for Gordon, than for greatneſs of ſoul in the Sovereign, who, in reference to this anxiety about a harbour and perils, ſcorning the weights of prudence, replied ſuitably to his ambition: "My ſhips ſhall find their port in the open ſea."

Schachin, for having ſold the military ranks and offices, being deprived of the power of making officers, it was entruſted *ad interim* to Gordon, as a more conſcientious keeper; and he at once exerciſed it by promoting Captain Strauſs to be Major.

5.—His Majeſty the Czar dined with General Artemon Michalowicz Golowin.

6.—A woman who had killed both her huſband and her mother was queſtioned, by what impulſe ſhe had been driven to commit a crime ſo impious and inhuman—whether ſhe did not know with what cruel rigour crimes of that kind were

avenged? To the amazement of the inquirer, ſhe replied, with a fearleſs front: "I lately ſaw two women found guilty of killing a huſband awaiting a ſlow death in their pits; I neither doubt that the ſame torment awaits me, nor do I crave for any favour: it is enough for me, that, having killed my huſband and my mother, I can rejoice at ſo bold a deed." The ordinary penalty of the pit was ſharpened in her caſe, by burning her limbs in addition.

7.—An Envoy has arrived from Media, with a train of only five perſons.

8, 9.—The Czar was dining with Prince Galizin, when a ſudden tumult announced that a fire had broken out, and had already conſumed the houſe of a certain Boyar. The Czar, excited at this, ſpringing haſtily from the table and running headlong to the place where he had heard the fire was raging, not only gave his advice, but actually employed his own hands in putting out the flames, and was ſeen labouring away among the very tottering ruins of the houſe.

10, 11.—Fifteen *potwodi* were ſent from the Ambaſſadorial Pricaſſa to the Envoy of Poland, leſt he ſhould delay his departure any longer;

and the ſame day he publicly took leave of the whole Catholic community by the lips of the prieſt.

12.—That Envoy, having ſent on his baggage before him, began his journey to-day.

A certain juggler (in the vernacular, Taſchen-Spieler) reached Muſcovy a long time ago, with mighty hopes of making a fortune by his art in ſuch far-off lands. Coming from his native Scotland, he ambitiouſly uſed to boaſt that he was of the ſtock of thoſe the ſplendour of whoſe illuſtrious blood General de Gordon had proved to Muſcovy by his noble deeds. It ſeems that his claim might have been acknowledged, if the baſeneſs of a jeſter's art, which was his ſole profeſſion, had not condemned him to be injuriouſly treated as baſeborn; nor had the fierce eagles procreated a timid dove. Fate led this poor devil, caſt off by his proud kin, by an unbroken chain of calamity to his utter deſtruction at laſt. Falling into a brawl with a captain whoſe name was *Schmid*, he *forged* * the laſt link of his misfortunes. The captain's wife ruſhing in with her

* "*Forged*," &c. A pun upon the name *Schmid*; the German equivalent of the Engliſh patronymic *Smith*, reſpecting

two grown-up daughters to help her huſband, who was grappling with the juggler, and almoſt on the point of ſuccumbing; the number of hands upon him drove the juggler to fiercer counſels; ſo ſnatching the dirk which he carried, he ſtruck ſo deep into the captain's ſide, that his life's blood guſhed forth and he expired. When the deed of death was done he fled to the Lord Envoy of Poland for ſanctuary; but it was an unhappy thought, for the Envoy, being on the point of leaving Muſcovy from day to day, was in doubt whether he could convey the poor wretch ſafely away, and ſo he himſelf haſtily, and too thoughtleſſly, conducted the man in a ſledge from the Ambaſſadorial Court into the German ſuburb,—from a place of aſylum and ſafe concealment into open peril of priſon, life, and execution; fancying that he would be longer ſafely hidden in Colonel de Gordon's houſe, who was in the Czar's ſervice, and had a right to give orders to anybody, than among thoſe whom the unanimous

which a rare and quaint heraldic writer, Morgan, in his "Sphere of Gentry" (London, in fol., 1660-1661), reflects:—

"Whence cometh *Smith*, or whether he be knight or ſquire,
"But from the *Smith* that forgeth in the fire?"—TRANSL.

conſent of nations far and wide has ſurrounded with a barrier, as it were, ſacred, legal, and inviolable. The Envoy's going in perſon in the evening, and in ſuch turbulent haſte, towards the German Slowoda, gave riſe to a ſuſpicion of whom he was bringing. No ſooner was he brought back than, trace of him being found, the juggler was delivered up, upon ſummons of the headſman; the ſentence of the populace, as uſual, having decreed peculiarly atrocious pains for him for having deprived a wife of her huſband and left four children fatherleſs. Under the penal queſtion, the pangs of which he thrice bore to the envy of the Muſcovites, he alleged the neceſſity he was under of killing in his own defence, that he was driven to do that crime in order to eſcape being ſtrangled by the other, as was imminent.

A ſerf had been pardoned of the treacherous ſlaying of his maſter; but the Czar having acquired the certainty of his having committed a freſh manſlaughter to-day, commanded him to be caſt into irons and executed.

13.—A ſumptuous comedy celebrates the time of Our Lord's Nativity. The chief Muſcovites,

at the Czar's choice, ſhine in various ſham eccleſiaſtical dignities. One repreſents the Patriarch, others Metropolites, Archimandrites, Popes, Deacons, Sub-Deacons, &c. Each, according to whichever denomination of theſe the Czar has given him, has to put on the veſtments that belong to it. The ſcenic Patriarch, with his ſham metropolites and the reſt in eighty ſledges, and to the number of two hundred, makes the round of the city of Moſcow and the German Slowoda, enſigned with croſier, mitre, and the other inſignia of his aſſumed dignity. They all ſtop at the houſes of the richer Muſcovites and German officers, and ſing the praiſes of the new-born Deity in ſtrains for which the inhabitants of thoſe houſes have to pay dearly. After they had ſung the praiſes of the new-born Deity at his houſe, General Lefort recreated them all with pleaſanter muſic, banqueting, and dancing.

14.—The wealthieſt merchant of Muſcovy, whoſe name is Filadilow, gave ſuch offence by having only preſented twelve roubles to the Czar and his Boyars, who ſang the praiſes of God, new-born, at his houſe, that the Czar, with all poſſible ſpeed, ſent off a hundred of the populace

to the houſe of that merchant, with a mandate to pay forthwith to every one of them a rouble each. But Prince Tzerkaſky, whom they had nicknamed the richeſt ruſtic, was rendered more prudent by what befel his neighbour;—in order not to merit the Czar's anger he offered a thouſand roubles to the mob of ſingers. It behoved the Germans to make ſhow of equal readineſs. Everywhere they keep the table laid ready with cold viands, not to be found unprepared.

15, 16.—The feſtival of the Three Kings, or rather the Epiphany of Our Lord, was graced with the bleſſing of the river Neglina.* The Lord Envoy went to ſee this grand annual ſolemnity from the windows of the ambaſſadorial chancery which look out upon the river. The proceſſion to the river, which was frozen over, went in this order. General de Gordon's regiment opened the line, Major† Menzies at their

* There is a deſpatch of the Ambaſſador himſelf, giving an account of the ceremony of the water bleſſing, in MS. in the Vienna Archives. It is dated the 18th of February. Of this Von Adelung had a copy.

† Colonellus-Major is clearly a literal translation of the German Oberſtwachtmeiſter, until lately the word used in Auſtria for Major.

head inſtead of Colonel Gordon; the exquiſite red of their new uniforms adding to their ſplendid appearance. Gordon's regiment was followed by another, called Bebraſchentſko, in handſome new green uniforms; the Czar had taken the place of its chief, his fine port winning reſpect for Majeſty. Then followed a third regiment, which they call Semonowſki, the good grace of which a dwarf drummer increaſed in the ſame proportion as nature had curtailed in his perſon the common ſtature of mankind. The ſoldiers' uniforms were blue. Every regiment had two bands of muſicians, each compoſed of eighteen inſtrumentaliſts. The Bebraſchentſko regiment was followed by eight, and the others by ſix, pieces of cannon. Almoſt all the officers of theſe regiments are Germans by birth or origin. A place was railed off upon the ice-bound river. Gordon's regiment was drawn up acroſs the ſtream above, Semonowſki below, and that of Bebraſchentſko longitudinally about the place where the encloſure was erected. That week General Lefort's regiment happened to be on guard, in conſequence of which two companies of it eſcorted the clergy, and two more, with white wands in their hands, made

way and kept off the preſſure of the crowd. Immediately in front of the ropes went twelve *ſemſkoi* (ſewers of the Czar's kitchen) carrying brooms to keep the ſtreets clean. Five hundred eccleſiaſtics, ſub-deacons, deacons, prieſts, abbots, biſhops, and archbiſhops, clad in the veſtments proper to their dignity and office, and gleaming with ornature of gold and ſilver, and gems and precious ſtones, lent an air of greater majeſty to devotion. Before a ſplendid gold croſs twelve clerics bore a lantern with three burning wax lights; the Muſcovites conſider it unlawful and ſhameful for the croſs to appear in public unattended with lights. An incredible multitude of people had thronged from every ſide; the ſtreets were full; the roofs of the houſes covered; the walls of the city crowded with ſpectators. When the clergy had filled the ample ſpace of the encloſure, the ſacred ceremonies began, multitudes of wax-torches being lighted up before the Divine invocations commenced. When the Almighty had been invoked according to their ritual, the Metropolite went round incenſing the whole encloſure, in the middle of which the ice was broken with a mattock, allowing the water

to appear like a well. This he thrice incenſed, and hallowed it by thrice dipping a burning wax-light into it, and by the cuſtomary benediction. Near the encloſure there was erected a pillar higher than its walls, from which he who had been deemed worthy of that honour by the Czar, waved the ſtandard of the realm. To be choſen by the Czar for this office is conſidered to be a very eſpecial favour of his Majeſty, a more ample argument of which you have in their being cuſtomarily preſented with new garments from head to foot, and with ſome gold pieces beſides, at the Czar's pleaſure, on this occaſion. The ſtandard in queſtion is white, with a double-headed eagle embroidered in gold. It is not allowed to be unfurled till the clergy have entered within the encloſure of the ſtage. Then the ſtandard-bearer has to watch the ceremonies, the incenſing, the bleſſing—each of which he indicates by waving the ſtandard. His motions are cloſely obſerved by the regimental ſtandard-bearers, in order to wave at the ſame time as he does. When the benediction of the water is over, all the regimental ſtandards approach and ſtand round about to be duly ſprinkled with the

hallowed water. The Patriarch, or, in his abſence, the Metropolite, leaving the encloſure or choir, beſtows this ſprinkling upon his Majeſty the Czar, and all the ſoldiers. To complete the ſolemnity of the feſtival, at the Czar's word of command the artillery of all the regiments roared out, which was reſponded to by a triple volley of muſketry. Before the ceremony began, a veſſel —not unlike a ſarcophagus in ſhape—covered with red cloth, in which the hallowed water was to be carried to his Majeſty the Czar's palace, was drawn hither by ſix of his Majeſty's white horſes. Clerics bore a veſſel for the Patriarch alſo, and ſeveral others for the Boyars and Magnates.

17.—The Ruſſians celebrated the feſtival of Saint John the Baptiſt, having yeſterday gone ſolemnly through the myſtery of the baptiſm of Chriſt. The Lord Envoy of Poland began his journey out of Moſcovy.*

18.—Many of the ſailor ſerfs that were lately

* Our author probably means that he left the Muſcovite territories to-day; for mention has already been made of his having taken his departure from Moſcow on the 12th of January, q. v. —TRANSLATOR'S NOTE.

taken to Holland, and who have juſt come back to Moſcovy, have married, though they left lawfully wedded wives behind them in Holland. This having come to the knowledge of General and Admiral Lefort, he prohibited all paſtors of churches, parſons, and miſſionaries of whatſoever religion, from preſuming to unite or join any perſon in marriage without his foreknowledge and ſpecial conſent. This prohibition reſted on juſt grounds: for otherwiſe it would have been eaſy for theſe moſt inconſtant men to trample heaven, religion, and good morals under foot, and fall headlong into that moſt peſtilent madneſs, polygamy.

19, 20. — The Czar's phyſician, Gregory Martinowicz Carbonari de Biſenegg, dining with us, was ſummoned by Goſen, the apothecary, to attend a ſick monk. Perhaps the moon at that time had taken away the fellow's lucid interval,— for againſt all rule and worſhip, without having the decency to ſend in word, with the clowniſhneſs one meets in public inns, he had ſtalked into the room where the Lord Envoy and his gueſts were at dinner. All ſtood aghaſt at this impudence, of a man who was ſcarcely known, and

whom many had never ſeen, when, without uttering a word, he beckoned to the phyſician, and with a diſdainful nod, ſummoned him to his preſence. The doctor, indignant at having to deal with a madman, plainly ſhowed that this bore was no favourite with him. The Imperial Lord Envoy, too, loſt further patience with this outrageous raving fool, who ſeemed to be ſtretching the Czar's command falſely beyond its proper limits, and ordered him to be conducted out of his lodging by his ſervants, and to be warned that if he ever again attempted anything ſo raſh, he ſhould not leave unpuniſhed. For who could have believed that a man notoriouſly ſubject to fits of inſanity would be employed in the ſervice of the Sovereign? And the doctor was all the more in doubt that the Czar had really given ſuch an order, from having juſt come from viſiting that very ſame perſon. But the madman's fury grew wild. The apothecary flew helter ſkelter, madman like, to the Czar—vociferating with great impetuoſity that the Czar's commands had been treated with contempt, that he himſelf had been inſulted, that the doctor's diſobedience was unpardonable; and he was ſupported in his

complaints by one who is either a connection of his by marriage, or a member of the ſame religion. By their accuſations the Czar's wrath was rouſed againſt the blameleſs phyſician, and they endeavoured to make it more perilous to him by another perverſe ſtratagem. For when the doctor, after again viſiting the ſick man, aſked, for the ſake of paying his court, to be admitted to the Czar, the enſign then on guard denied him acceſs during two whole hours, on purpoſe that his apparent delay in coming, which the phyſician could not then explain, might give a colour of truth to their iniquitous complaint. Thus it occurred that the Czar would not liſten to him, when he was at length allowed admiſſion: but ordered him, like a public criminal, to give himſelf up at once into the hands of the guard, and go into arreſt.

About duſk, the funeral of Captain Schmid, that was lately killed, took place, the Czar attending it. I cannot omit to mention how ſtolidly and with what ſcandal to his hearers the preacher in the courſe of the uſual diſcourſe was not aſhamed openly to ſay that there could be no doubt that a man whom another had criminally

ſlain would enjoy eternal beatitude; but that the ſlayer, even ſhould he eſcape puniſhment in this world, would never get free from everlaſting damnation—a judgment worthy ſurely of himſelf alone.

21.—The miſhap of yeſterday, the madneſs of the apothecary, the innocence of the arreſted doctor, were related truly to Boyar Feodor Alexiowicz Golowin, as prefect of the Czar's pharmacy, in order that he might the ſooner free the doctor from arreſt when he ſaw the wrong of the ſiniſter denouncer.

22.—No thoughts of peace being entertained as yet, every idea was concentrated upon the preparations for war; though the people's hearts are depreſſed with continual exactions, they bear the ills of war with ſilent indignation, but ſigh daily moſt ardently for the return of peace and tranquillity. But that all may be fully aware how firm is the reſolution to carry on the war at the Czar's deſire, the Senators of the realm have iſſued a proclamation that all from the Knes down to the laſt Stolnok* (that is, all the princes

* Gentleman entitled to bear coat-armour, or untitled noble. —TRANSLATOR'S NOTE.

down to the laſt noble) muſt hold themſelves in readineſs with a number of their ſerfs proportioned to their fortunes; ſo eaſy is it to aſſemble numerous armies in Muſcovy.*

23, 24.—About three in the afternoon the Brandenburgh Envoy Extraordinary, Von Prinz, made a public entry into Moſcow, in the following order:—

1°. A troop of the light horſe recently raiſed, and conſiſting of ſeventy-two rank and file, led by their captain, with drawn ſword. The firſt twenty-four men mounted on dark horſes, thoſe in the middle on white, and again the laſt twenty-four on dark.

2°. Next came three horſes, led by grooms.

3°. Eight officials belonging to the Brandenburgh Lord Envoy rode in ſtate, on horſes of the Czar's, the trappings and ſaddles of which were glittering with gold.

4°. The Interpreter, drawn in a ſledge.

5°. The Czar's Conſtable (Stabularius Czareus) in like manner, in a ſledge.

6°. A gilt ſledge of the Czar's, drawn by two

* "Tam facile eſt in Moſcovia numeroſus exercitus concire." —TRANSLATOR'S NOTE.

white horſes, in which ſate the Envoy, with the *pristaw*, and in attendance on it were twelve of the Czar's ſervants, dreſſed in red, beſides the Envoy's four footmen, in handſome blue liveries.

7°. The Envoy's own carriage, drawn by ſix white horſes.

8°. After ſome coaches followed forty-eight ſledges, with various burdens.

Such was his ſolemn entry, and for his lodging the ſame apartments were aſſigned in the palace of the ambaſſadors in which the Envoy of Poland had lived. Preſently, after his entry, Major-General de Carlowitz, with over-eager civility, ſought to win favour with the Brandenburgh Envoy by being the firſt to greet him; perhaps he wanted to have aſſurance of the ſtate of his health. But, inſtead of reciprocal civility, the Brandenburgh Envoy ſent word to him that he had never known any [of the name of] Carlowitz, and that he could not but wonder that he ſhould be ſolicitous about the health of a perſon with whom he had no acquaintance, which Carlowitz took very ſorely. The Brandenburgh Envoy had brought along with him ſeven young muſicians, called hautboyiſts, whom the Czar

had purchaſed from their maſter, Tromp, for twelve hundred gold pieces. Knes Feodor-Jurowicz Romadonowſki and Feodor-Madveowicz Apraxen were together. Knes Romadonowſki, in his rude uncivilized way, after firſt uſing a deal of foul language to the latter, at length flouriſhed a ſtick which he held in his hand, and was on the point of ſtriking. Apraxen, a high-ſpirited man, excited at being treated with ſuch coarſe and indecent inſult, drew his ſword and threatened to ſtrike him dead if he did not withhold. Romadonowſki's blood ran cold at this haſty turn of the affair, ſo he embraced Apraxen's knees and begged pardon;—that he ſhould remember he was a brother and a friend—not an enemy. So cruel with poor devils, and ſuch a craven with men of nobler mould.

The funeral of the Priſtaw Major,* who had been Maſter of the Houſehold (auli præfecti) to the late Grand Embaſſy at Vienna, took place to-day, at which, as well as at the uſual banquet after the interment, which was given by Generaleſs de Menzies (*à Generaliſſâ de Meneſes*), the Czar

* Pristavi Colonelli-Majoris.

was graciouſly pleaſed to be preſent; and when, upon taſting, he found the wine which was ſerved round was rather ſour, he ſaid aloud that it was "*quite in keeping with a funeral.*"

25.—The Czar's phyſician, Carbonari de Biſenegg, being freed from arreſt to-day, when he inquired of Prince Romadonowſki why he was ſo long kept in confinement, got no other anſwer than that it was done to vex him: an exceedingly pleaſant and elegant jeſt, certainly, which, if it be not dangerous to the vexed man's life, at leaſt imperils and riſks his honour. Such vexing, certainly, does not prove him that ſuffers it to be in the right, but it exhibits him who inflicts it in the wrong.

26.—The birthday of a plebeian girl—Mons the goldſmith was ſaid to be her father—was rendered illuſtrious, for the Czar's Majeſty honoured it with his preſence.

27.—The merchant Kannengieſſer gave away his daughter, at the ſolemn and magnificent celebration of which the Czar performed the functions of him whoſe duty it is to wait on all the gueſts. General Lefort acted as marſhal, Mr. Adam Weyd and Colonel Palck as the officers.

28.—Erneſt Wilhelm von Seuff was kidnapped by Boyar Pleſceow on his travels in a place called Zuckermandl, and brought by force and falſe perſuaſions into Moſcovy. Now he was treated moſt horribly in Moſcow; for he got no food, but mere guaſs and bread. If he aſked for anything elſe the Muſcovites knocked his head againſt the wall. To this boy of ſixteen years of age, at the utmoſt, Boyar Pleſceow offered ſeveral girls—to take his choice of the handſomeſt if he would firſt embrace the Ruſſian religion; nay, there was a fear leſt he ſhould be depraved by another infamous uſage. He fled in tears to the Lord Envoy Imperial, for refuge, on the firſt day of the Chriſtmas holidays; but the Czar, at the Boyar's inſtance, requeſted that the boy might be ſent to him, as it were, to be attached to his own ſervice and court, and that he ſhould thenceforward neither feel harſhneſs, nor want, nor violence, on account of his religion. Nevertheleſs, to-day being fully emancipated, he came back to the Lord Envoy.

A certain Engliſh merchant has been ſentenced to pay a fine of a thouſand roubles, becauſe his brother would not pay a bill of exchange for two

thouſand ducats to certain Ruſſians that were going from England to Catalonia; although the whole fault ſhould moſt juſtly have been laid upon theſe very Muſcovites themſelves, inaſmuch as they only aſked for five hundred ducats when they were going away.

29.—Fifty coiners were captured, and when their guilt was duly aſcertained, were condemned to that kind of ſcourging called the *knout*. It was preceded by ſuch a fuſtigation as is uſed in our own country.

It is contrary to punctilio and cuſtom for envoys of foreign princes to receive or pay viſits before they "have ſeen the lucid eyes of the Czar," *i. e.*, before they have had an audience. Notwithſtanding this, the Daniſh Envoy viſited the Brandenburgher, in his impatience, perhaps, to become particularly intimate with him.

30.—The Envoy Extraordinary of the Elector of Brandenburgh was admitted to an audience, riding along with a Priſtaw in a gilded ſledge of the Czar, which was attended on by twelve of the Czar's ſervants, two pages belonging to the Envoy, and four footmen, his officials going be-

fore him mounted on the Czar's horſes, exceedingly richly capariſoned, the credentials, wrapped up in ſilk, being borne immediately before the ſledge by the Marſhal of the Miſſion. The audience was given in the houſe which was built with ſuch regal magnificence, at the Czar's coſt, for General Lefort to live in. After the ceremony was over, and the Czar had gone away, Lefort handſomely offered wine to the Envoy and all his train; for he had known and liked him, a ſhort time previouſly when he was himſelf Grand Ambaſſador of the Czar, and had had this Envoy as his commiſſioner in the States of Brandenburgh.

Two more coiners were ſcourged with the knout, and one condemned to be hanged.

31.—A wife ſeated in the ſame carriage with the dead body of her huſband, who had been found murdered in the ſtreets, covered with wounds and lying horribly disfigured in his gore, brought it home with piteous weeping and wailing.

All military officers again received orders to hold themſelves in readineſs for an early campaign.

FEBRUARY 1.—The Imperial Lord Envoy acquitted himſelf of a duty of punctilio by viſiting the Brandenburgh Lord Envoy in ſtate.

A Czar's entertainment given to the Brandenburgher. He was more honoured than the Pole or the Dane, for the table was laid with fifty diſhes and twenty-four jars of drinkables—a token to the others how much leſs they are liked.

2.—To-day Bacchus conſecrated with ſolemn Epicurean rites, to wit with feaſting, the houſe which the Czar lately gave to his favourite Alexaſca. Laſt week thirty Strelitz came here from the camp at Azow to inſpect the ſtate of Moſcow, and to ſee how they might bring their treaſonable deſigns to bear according to their deſires. But indications of their impious deſigns being conveyed to the Czar, all were ſeized, and underwent for the firſt time the atrocious torture of the rack, the Czar queſtioning them.

3.—The Brandenburgh Envoy, reciprocating the cuſtomary civilities, viſited the Imperial Lord Envoy, with the whole of his magnificent train for greater ſtate.

While the thirty Strelitz above mentioned are undergoing torture here, again 500 Strelitz

more have revolted in the neighbourhood of Moſcow.

4.—For the freſh rebels new racks were made ready. Every Boyar is an inquiſitor; to torture the guilty was deemed a token of remarkable loyalty. The officials of a certain Envoy, whoſe curioſity for ſight-ſeeing had led them to Bebraſchentſko, had inſpected various priſons of the criminals, haſtening whitherſoever more atrocious howls betokened a tragedy of greater anguiſh. Already they had paſſed with horror through three, when howls more appalling and groans more horrible than they had yet heard ſtimulated them to examine what cruelty was going on in a fourth houſe. But hardly had they ſet foot within it than they were about withdrawing again, being ſtartled at the ſight of the Czar and the Boyars. Nareſkin, Romadonowſki, and Tichon Nikitowicz were the chief perſons. As they were about retiring Nareſkin addreſſed them, inquiring who they were, and whence and why they had come there. They felt ſore at being caught by foreigners in the performance of that office. He then ordered an interpreter to tell them to go to Romadonowſki's houſe, for that

the *Knes* had ſomething to ſay to them. When they refuſed, the Czar's commands were added, with the threat, that if they would not obey, their contempt ſhould not go unpuniſhed. Nothing diſmayed by this threat, truſting in their FREEDOM, they replied ſtill more confidently to thoſe who were giving theſe orders, that they liſtened to commands from no perſon whatſoever—that if the Knes had anything to ſay to them, he was not ignorant what Envoy's houſehold they were, and that at his reſidence all could be better ſettled. As they were going off, one of the military officers followed them to drag them by violence to the place the Boyars had ordered, and did not heſitate to lay hands upon a horſe at full gallop, to ſtop him; but the party of the officials was ſtronger both in courage and numbers; they daſhed aſide by main force his attempt to ſtop them, and reached ſafe ſhelter. Perhaps for penalty of their raſh curioſity, they would have been forced to exhibit themſelves before the Boyars in the ſame capacity as they had detected them.

5.—Placards were put up in the city that thoſe who meant to enliſt in the army might

withhold, except ſerfs of the Boyars, or others that were liable in virtue of other bonds to their lords.

An accomplice of the rebellion was undergoing the penal queſtion. While he was being tied to the rack, his lamentations gave riſe to a hope that the truth might be preſſed from him by torments; but the event was quite the contrary, for as ſoon as his body began to be ſtretched with the rope, beſides the horrible crackling of his members which were being torn from their natural ſockets, he remained mute, even when twenty ſtrokes of the knout were ſuperadded, as if the accumulation of his pain were too great to afflict the ſenſes. All believed that the man muſt be cruſhed with exceſs of calamity to ſuch a degree, that he muſt have loſt the power of moaning and ſpeech. So he was looſed from the infamous rack and rope, and then aſked whether he knew the perſons preſent. To the aſtoniſhment of all, he enumerated the names of every one of them. But when they put a freſh queſtion about the treaſon, once more he became utterly dumb, and did not break ſilence during a whole quarter of an hour, while he was roaſted at a fire by the

Czar's command. The Czar, tired at laſt of this exceedingly wicked ſtubbornneſs of the traitor, furiouſly raiſed the ſtick which he happened to have in his hand, and thruſt it violently into his jaws—clenched in obſtinate ſilence—to break them open, and make him give tongue and ſpeak. And theſe words, too, that fell from the raging man: "Confeſs, beaſt, confeſs!" loudly proclaimed how great was his wrath.

About eleven at night, Knes Galizin ſummoned the Brandenburgh Envoy to his preſence, alleging that he had buſineſs of great importance to treat of with him. I don't know where the Muſcovites found out this cuſtom of preferring to treat of their affairs in fear and trembling at night, rather than avail themſelves of the daylight. Perhaps it is becauſe a Sovereign—whom abſolute power renders more feared than revered—is ſuſpicious of frequent meetings between the magnates and foreigners.

6.—The firſt conference of the Brandenburgh Envoy with the High Preſident of the Ambaſſadorial Chancery, Leo Kirilowicz Nareſkin, took place.

7.—Dr. Zoppot began to practiſe anatomy in

the preſence of the Czar and a great number of Boyars, who, to their diſguſt, were coerced by the Czar's commands.

One of the rebels under examination had made a dagger to kill himſelf, but ſtrength failed him to complete his crime; ſtill the wound was ſuch that, if neglected, it would lead to death. It was the Sovereign's intereſt that the man ſhould not eſcape examination and torture by a premature death; ſo he commanded that every diligence ſhould be employed by the phyſicians to heal his wound. Nay, he had the heart to be preſent, and to ſolace the criminal-patient when the medicines were being prepared, in order that the doctors might be more attentive to do everything faithfully for the beſt to effect a cure on account of his preſence.

8, 9.—Mr. Adam Weyd ſplendidly entertained the Czar, the Boyars, the Foreign Repreſentatives, and a great many other officials, at a ſumptuous banquet. The Czar, however, was wrapped in deep thought, and his features bore rather the impreſs of ſadneſs than gaiety.

10.—The nobility ſummoned by the recent mandates came in to learn what commands they

were to receive. To thoſe who had offered their ſervices for the army it was intimated that they could not be incorporated in the troops. It ſeems monſtrous that the news of peace that have come are a cauſe of public ſorrow, even to thoſe that were fighing ſo ardently for peace up to the preſent, and they are adverſe to it, at leaſt in outward appearance, in order not to give offence.

11.—The Czar when, to his diſcontent, he heard of his armiſtice for two years, as there was nothing elſe to be done, had publication made by ukaſe placarded in the public places that there would be no military expedition that year, and that thoſe who had come on ſummons for that purpoſe might go home again. Of the eighty German colonels he had reſolved to diſcharge forty, that the expenſe might be reſerved for times when there would be more need for it, and that fifty Ruſſian colonels might retain their functions without pay.

Freſh treaſon broke out in Siberia: ſix hundred horſemen of thoſe they call the Tartar horde raiſed dangerous troubles, and with horrible robberies, rapine, and ſpoils, infeſted and upſet

everything. Public placards were put up inviting all the populace to come to Bebraſchentſko, in order that they might ſee what penalties followed upon the treaſon of the Strelitz. In divers places there was an execution of criminals: many loſt their heads, a hundred others their ears and noſes; ſome were branded with the mark of an eagle upon the face by way of a ſign of ignominy.

12.—A certain foreigner, diſtinguiſhed by an office which is held ſacred among the nations, looking for comforts that are not compatible with the rigours of a northern climate, drank an immoderate quantity of wine, and in order to try and cool the heat of his body with the freezing air, drove round all the ſtreets of the city in an open carriage, and did not return home until he had, by ſtriking and banging againſt things, ſhattered the carriage ſo that it was no longer capable of bearing its burden and driver. He attributes it to his good luck that he was not caught by the Muſcovite night-rovers, or maſſacred utterly, eſpecially as the main delight of the Muſcovite populace is to rob and run riot againſt the Germans. We had a ſplendid proof of this to-day. One of our meſſengers that

knows the Muſcovite language fell in with a Ruſſian, who was furiouſly vomiting forth a quantity of foul ſpeeches againſt the Germans. "Ye German dogs!" he was ſaying, "you have been robbing long enough at your eaſe, but the day is at hand when you ſhall ſuffer and pay the penalty." The meſſenger, in order to have another witneſs to this contumelious language, called a ſoldier, and at laſt ordered the raſcal to be dragged off in cuſtody; but, by command of the Imperial Lord Envoy, the fellow was left to the diſcretion of the ſoldiers, who ſtripped him naked and loaded him with a ſound fuſtigation.

13.—A direful day is this, and one that ought truly to be marked with a black token, for it beheld the execution of two hundred men, all whoſe heads were cut off with the axe. In a very wide ſpace, cloſe to the Kremlin Caſtle, beams were ſtretched for the criminals to lay their heads upon. I meaſured the length myſelf in paces—it was two beams in breadth. His Majeſty the Czar, along with a certain Alexander, in whoſe ſociety he takes great delight, came thither in an open carriage, and croſſing the funereal area, entered a place near at hand, where thirty that were found

guilty of this nefarious conſpiracy expiated their crime with death. Meanwhile the diſmal crowd of criminals had filled up the ſpace above deſcribed, and the Czar had come back in order that the men ſhould be puniſhed in his preſence who cogitated ſuch a crime with impious counſels againſt him when abſent. A ſcribe, mounting upon a bench that was brought by ſoldiers, proclaimed, in ſeveral places, the ſentence framed againſt the rebels, that the enormity of the fault and the juſtice of the puniſhment about being inflicted, might be the better known to the multitude round about. When he ceaſed the executioner began the tragedy; there was a kind of order among the unfortunate wretches; they all followed one another in turn, without any ſadneſs on their features, or any horror of their imminent death. Yet I do not want to refer that contempt of death to greatneſs of ſoul. I rather think that the infamy of their atrocious guilt, and the cruel remembrance of the tortures with which they were daily butchered, had brought them to that contempt of life and ſelf. A wife and children followed one of them up to the very beam, with great and frightful wailing. As this man was on

the point of lying down, he gave his gloves and linen—all that he had left—to his wife and the ſorrowful group of his beloved offspring, by way of laſt farewell. Another, to whoſe turn it came to kiſs the fatal beam, complained that he was forced to go innocent to death; and the Czar, who was not farther than one ſtep away from him, anſwered him: "*Die, wretch! If thou be innocent, the guilt of thy blood will be mine.*"* Beſides the Czar and the above-named Alexander, ſome others of the principal Muſcovites were there. The Czar told one of them to take the axe himſelf; and when he would excuſe himſelf, ſaying that he had not ſufficient courage for that office, he was deemed worthy of being told he was an aſs.† When the execution was over, it pleaſed the Czar's Majeſty to ſup at General Gordon's; but he ſhowed no ſign of cheerfulneſs, inſiſting to ſeveral upon the obſtinacy and ſtubbornneſs of the criminals. He detailed with indignant words to General Gordon

* "Cui Tzarus non plus paſſa remotus: morere miſer: ſi fueris innocens, culpam ſanguinis tui ego habeo."—ORIG. pp. 112-113.)

† "Stoliditatis argui meruit."—ORIG.

and the Muſcovite magnates preſent, that one of the condemned was ſo inſolent that he dared, juſt as he was about lying down upon the beam, to addreſs the Czar with theſe words: "Make way, my lord, it is for me to lie here." Out of 150, only three confeſſed themſelves guilty of the crime and treaſon, and begged pardon of the Czar's Majeſty there preſent, for which they were held worthy of their Sovereign's clemency, were freed from the penalty of death, and obtained pardon for their delict. But for next day a freſh ſcene of execution was being decked; and the Czar invited General Gordon to it, telling him that he wiſhed to execute the criminals by a new mode, unknown to his people, to wit, with the ſword inſtead of the axe. Moreover, the often-mentioned Alexander ſhowed that evening, riding in an open carriage through all the thoroughfares of the city, by the exceedingly frequent flouriſhing of a naked ſword how ſanguinary a tragedy he expected next day.

Before it was quite dark, a certain Ruſſian and eighteen accomplices of his were arreſted and impriſoned for rapine committed.

14.—A ſelection of officers took place at

General Schachin's, in Bebraſchentſko,—but at the Jauſa 150 rebels were dragged to execution. The Czar is ſaid to have cut off 84 rebel heads with the ſword, Boyar Pleſceow holding up each criminal in ſuch a manner by the hair as to render the blow more certain. Three ſwords were prepared for this uſe: one, while it was being brandiſhed, flew in pieces and miſſed its ſtroke. The Coſſacks who had mixed themſelves up with this revolt were quartered and ſet upon the ignominious ſtake, as a terror and example of puniſhment to thoſe whoſe reſtleſs ſpirit might henceforward, perhaps, tempt them to flagitious daring. Five more, guilty of more inſolent counſel, had their hands and feet firſt cut off, and then were beheaded.

The Czar's Poſtmaſter has had Wedneſday announced as the day for bringing letters to the poſt—for it was previouſly Saturday.

15.—When a conference was aſked of Leo Kirilowicz Nareſkin, he anſwered that he would firſt ſpeak to the Czar. There arrived four Italian Franciſcans, apoſtolic miſſionaries to China, having along with them as far as Moſcow (as interpreter) a Pole, a tertiary of St. Francis.

They brought letters with them from the Emperor, the King of Poland, and the Republic of Venice, to his Majeſty the Czar, in order to be allowed to go through Siberia, and ſo ſhorten their journey. The Brandenburgh Envoy had invited the other repreſentatives and ſeveral German military officers to a ſplendidly ſerved dinner.

About five in the evening a conference took place between the Imperial Lord Envoy and Leo Kirilowicz Nareſkin, and the Dumnoi Emelian Ignatowicz Ukrainzow, the chief points of which were as follows:—The firſt was that his Sacred Imperial Majeſty on the 26th of laſt November, at the urgent humble prayer of the imperial city of Bremen, ſetting forth the increaſing dearth of proviſions in their city, had addreſſed amicable and brotherly letters to the Czar's Majeſty, aſking him to allow the citizens permiſſion to buy without hindrance whatever proviſions they might need in his dominions, and to export them ſafely thence: a favour by which the Czar's Majeſty would not only have the citizens under a great obligation to him, but would oblige his Moſt Auguſt Majeſty to recip-

rocal good offices. The ſecond concerned the ſpeedy diſpatch of the Franciſcan monks through Siberia to China. When theſe and ſome other points were propounded for reference to the Czar, the conference was at an end.

His Majeſty was preſent at the marriage of a colonel named Mias.*

18, 19.—The Imperial Lord Envoy received all the repreſentatives and ſome of the principal perſons from the German Slowoda at a coſtly entertainment.

Great is the multitude of robbers in Moſcovy, and greater ſtill their audacity. Their cruel purſuits have ſo obliterated human feelings and ſhame from their hearts, that even in the broad daylight they are not afraid to ſet upon people. Juſt as the day was declining, but while there was ſtill broad light, a ſervant of Zoppot, the Czar's phyſician, was attacked by one of the bandit tribe, who, after rifling him, would beyond doubt, as their faſhion is, have murdered him, had not the doctor, perceiving what was

* Probably the ſame whoſe name our author writes Meus, where he enumerates the foreign colonels living on half-pay in Moſcow. The name exiſts in Holland and Belgium.—TRANSLATOR'S NOTE.

taking place, diſturbed the robber in his deſigns by coming ſpeedily and ſuddenly to the reſcue along with ſome others that fortunately he met.

At nightfall the Imperial Lord Envoy and the reſt of the repreſentatives were invited by Colonel Baron de Blumberg, in the name of his Majeſty the Czar, to come to the ſuburban reſidence of Prince Romadonowzki, to a ſhow of fireworks. The firſt repreſentation was three crowns with the legend, *vivant;* the ſecond was a double heart, with the word, *vivat;* the third was another double heart without motto.

21.—A ſham Patriarch and a complete ſet of ſcenic clergy dedicated to Bacchus, with ſolemn feſtivities, the palace which was built at the Czar's expenſe, and which it has pleaſed him now to have called Lefort's. A proceſſion thither ſet out from Colonel Lima's houſe. He that bore the aſſumed honours of the Patriarch was conſpicuous in the veſtments proper to a biſhop. Bacchus was decked with a mitre, and went ſtark naked, to betoken laſciviouſneſs to the lookers on. Cupid and Venus were the inſignia on his crozier, leſt there ſhould be any miſtake about what flock he was paſtor of. The remaining

rout of Bacchanalians came after him, ſome carrying great bowls full of wine, others mead, others again beer and brandy, that laſt joy of heated Bacchus. And as the wintry cold hindered their binding their brows with laurel, they carried great diſhes of dried tobacco leaves, with which, when ignited, they went to the remoteſt corners of the palace, exhaling thoſe moſt delectable odours and moſt pleaſant incenſe to Bacchus from their ſmutty jaws. Two of thoſe pipes through which ſome people are pleaſed to puff ſmoke—a moſt empty fancy—being ſet croſſwiſe, ſerved the ſcenic biſhop to confirm the rites of conſecration. Now, who would believe that the ſign of the croſs—that moſt precious pledge of our redemption—was held up to mockery?

22.—The repreſentatives as well as the magnates of Muſcovy, by invitation in the name of his Majeſty the Czar, went to a banquet of regal magnificence and moſt ſumptuous feſtivities to laſt two days, in the new palace which was dedicated with yeſterday's rites to Bacchus. Prince Szeremetow, as a Knight of Malta, with the croſs of the order on his breaſt, imitated moſt

happily the German manners, and wore the German dreſs; by which, though he found favour with his prince, and was held in eſpecial honour, he won the envy of the Boyars, who feared that he would, by help of his Majeſty's favour, work his way up to great and eminent power. It is in the nature of mortals to behold with evil eye the recent good fortune of anybody, and they are never more inclined to carp than when they ſee any perſon in the ſaddle. The Czar perceiving ſome of his military officers hankering after new faſhions, wearing very looſe coats, cut off the cuffs that hung down too low, and thus addreſſed them: "See, theſe things are in your way; you are ſafe nowhere with them; at one moment you upſet a glaſs; then you forgetfully dip them in the ſauce; get gaiters made of them."

The Ruſſians call the week that precedes the Lenten faſt, *Maſlaniza*,* becauſe the uſe of fleſh is forbidden, but butter is allowed during thoſe days. With more truth would I call them Bacchanalia, for they give themſelves up to debauchery the whole time. Then they have no ſhame of luſt, no reverence of God, and moſt miſchie-

* From *mazlo*, butter.

vous licentiouſneſs is the order of the day: as though crimes committed at that time were not cogniſable by any judge or any fair law. Such is the confidence of the robbers, that you can hardly hear of anything elſe but manſlaughter and funerals. There are, indeed, guards poſted at certain points to prevent ſuch miſchief; but no precaution, no fear, can quell the inſolent, and they are all ſharers of the general vice. Several patriarchs gave themſelves great pains to aboliſh this corrupting cuſtom, but all that they were able to effect was, to diminiſh the duration of this direful cuſtom to eight days inſtead of fourteen, over which it formerly extended, ſo that by ſhortening the infamy which inveterate abuſe prevented being wholly cured, there might at leaſt be leſs wounds left after it.

23.—The feſtivities went on till to-day, nor were the gueſts allowed to go home to ſleep; certain chambers and hours of ſleep were appointed for the repreſentatives, after which the guards were changed, and they muſt join in the dancing and in applauding the other dancers.

As one of the miniſters was commending the

favourite Alexander,* that his Majeſty the Czar might raiſe him to the equeſtrian order, creating him *Stolnock*, the anſwer is reported to have been: "Already without that he takes undue honours to himſelf: it is better to leſſen ambition than add to it."

* The founder of the Mentſchikow family, the paſtry-cook boy, who nevertheleſs ſpeedily roſe to the higheſt honours, both perſonal and hereditary in Court and State. From a paſtry-cook's boy, ſelling pies through the ſtreets of Moſcow, he became ſucceſſively the valet-de-chambre and the favourite of Peter I., was placed by that Prince in his guards, and roſe rapidly to the rank of full General, became eventually a Field-marſhal, a Miniſter, Generaliſſimo, a Prince both of the Germanic and Ruſſian Empires; and at laſt died an exile in Siberia. To paſs over the ignoble details of the ſcandalous chronicle of that period, hiſtorical impartiality admits of its being ſaid that the prodigious riſe of Mentſchikow was juſtified by brilliant ſervices and an univerſal genius. This man, who hardly knew how to read and write, was one of the greateſt commanders, one of the ableſt adminiſtrators, and one of the greateſt ſtateſmen that Ruſſia ever produced. Yet while juſtice is rendered to his talents, his character cannot be praiſed: he was rapacious, perfidious, and cruel. The Emperor Leopold I. created him, in 1702, a Count, and in 1705 a Prince of the Holy Roman Empire; and his immediate Sovereign, Czar Peter, who, as we have juſt been told in the text, refuſed in 1698 to make him a ſimple noble, inveſted him within nine years after (1707), with the dignity of a Ruſſian Prince—indeed, he was the firſt that became a Ruſſian Prince *by creation*. On the field of Poltawa he gallantly earned the Fieldmarſhal's *bâton*. Upon the death of Catherine I. he governed Ruſſia in the name of the youthful Peter II., and affianced that Prince to his own daughter, the Princeſs Maria Mentſchikow. But the influence of the Dolgoruki family prevented the marriage; and Mentſchikow, who but a ſhort time

24, 25.—The Lord Envoy received the following anſwer to the points he propounded in the late conference:—1°. "That the Franciſcan monks ſhould be ſent through Perſia to China. 2°. That the Bremen petition could not be granted at preſent; that the dearneſs of proviſions in the heart of their own Muſcovy forbade it; that no promiſe could be made for a future period, inaſmuch as future events are dark and unknown. A reſolution which reſted upon its own intrinſic juſtice, inaſmuch as there was ſuch a ſcarcity of corn in Muſcovy itſelf that the harveſt in general had been ſold at three times and four times the uſual price on the ſpot, and in the remote colonies near Azow at ſeven times the ordinary price. Ten people were found

before had been inveſted with the rank of Generaliſſimo, was baniſhed to Siberia, where he died in 1729, in the ſixtieth year of his age. His ſon, Prince Alexander, was recalled from exile a year after his father's death. Prince Alexander Mentſchikow, whoſe miſſion to the Porte before the late Ruſſian war with France and England remains ſtill freſh in the public mind, is the great grandſon of the firſt of his houſe, the favourite and miniſter of Czar Peter the Great. He was Miniſter of Marine under the late Czar Nicholas I., and is one of the most remarkable men of Ruſſia in modern times. To him Ruſſia was indebted for the reſuſcitation of her navy, which had been quite neglected under Czar Alexander I.—(See Dolgoruki, *Notices des principales familles de la Ruſſie*, &c.)—TRANSLATOR'S NOTE.

killed in various ways in different quarters of the city.

26.—By the Czar's command, General Lefort entertained magnificently all thoſe who hold principal employments in the chanceries. The mode, however, of the new pecuniary levy was as follows:—all were taxed according to the nature of their offices; a Dumnoi was ſet down at a thouſand; a Diak at two hundred roubles; the ſame proportion with equal diligence being obſerved down to the loweſt of the ſcribes.

Nor was the two years' expedition of the Muſcovites profitleſs; they learnt how to recruit the Czar's exhauſted treaſury; for, on the ſuggeſtion of General Lefort, to whoſe advice they imputed it, care is taken at a certain hour to cloſe the city gates, and after that hour any perſon that wants to enter may do ſo on payment of a kopek, if he be alone; but if he has cattle with him, he has to pay a kopek per head.

27.—This law was intimated to all the repreſentatives by Prince Romadonowſki, ſaying that they could not be exempted, inaſmuch as the very Czar himſelf had ſubjected himſelf to the regulation. Three perſons being found ſlain by

unknown bandits at a *Kabaka*, the Muſcovite who lived in the *Kabaka* was dragged off to the queſtion, in order that he might give information who he had had drinking there late that night, whereby they hoped more eaſily to diſcover the murderer.

28.—The Brandenburgh Envoy was ſummoned to an audience of leave-taking.—The Priſtaw had come with the Czar's carriage, the horſes for the officials had been ſent from the Czar's ſtables; but as he learnt that this ſcene had been got up without the Czar's knowledge, the ceremony was put off to another day. Near the Kremlin, in two places, 36 rebels, and in Bebraſchentſko 150, ſuffered the penalty of death. —The hours of evening were adorned with pleaſanter ſports, and royally ſplendid, for there was a handſome diſplay of fireworks to gratify the ſight. In conſequence of which the repreſentatives and the Muſcovite nobility went by invitation to the Lefort Palace, from which there was an excellent view of the devices of the fireworks. The Czarewicz and the Czar's favourite ſiſter Nathalia witneſſed the playful fires from the ſame houſe, but from another apartment. For it is

againſt the national uſage for young princes to appear much in public, on the grounds that they are more reſpected at a diſtance, which I agree is true in caſes where the people revere their ſovereign through dread, and not out of love. Secluſion like this may indeed render the ſovereign more to be dreaded, but certainly can never make him more loveable.

MARCH 1.—The Brandenburgh Envoy was conducted in ſtate to an audience of leave-taking. He rode with a Priſtaw, in a carriage of the Czar's, drawn by ſix white horſes. The officials were on horſeback. Twelve grooms from the Czar's ſtables ſwelled the number of the attendants, and the audience took place in the Lefort Palace, often before-mentioned. At the ſame time Mr. de Zadora Keſielſki, hitherto Marſhal of the miſſion, was accredited and accepted as Reſident, being ſubſtituted inſtead of the Envoy. and the Czar commanded him to ſtay for dinner, which was ſplendid, and at which the envoys of foreign princes and the principal Boyars were alſo preſent. After dinner was over, Dumnoi Moſeiwicz, who was mimic Patriarch when the

Czar wiſhed, began giving toaſts. He that drank had on bended knee for mockery to revere the ſham eccleſiaſtical dignitary, and beg the favour of his benediction, which he gave with two tobacco pipes, ſet in the ſhape of a croſs. He alone, of all the Envoys, withdrew furtively who held the ſacred ſign of our Chriſtian faith too holy to approve of ſuch jeſts. The ſame Prelate added to the decency of the dancing by openin ; it with pontificals and crozier. The inner apartment, next the room in which the feſtivities were going on, was again occupied by the Czarewicz and the Czar's ſiſter Nathalia; thence they ſaw the dancing and all the gay tumult, the curtains with which the place was moſt handſomely decorated being drawn a little; and they were only ſeen through a lattice by the gueſts. The natural beauty of the Czarewicz was wonderfully ſhown off by his civiliſed German dreſs and powdered wig. Nathalia was eſcorted by the *créme* of the married ladies. This day, too, beheld a great departure from Ruſſian manners, which up to this forbade the female ſex from appearing at public aſſemblies of men, and from feſtive gaieties, for ſome were

not only allowed to be at the dinner, but alſo at the dancing afterwards. The Czar had arranged to go off to Veroneje that night, for which reaſon, as Carlowitz was about to return to his Sovereign in Poland, after a deal of flattering and envied compliments, he gave him a kiſs, telling him to bear it to the king as a manifeſt token of his everlaſting affection. He alſo gave Carlowitz his picture, exceeding richly ſet with a profuſion of diamonds, a fruit of that royal good-will which Carlowitz had managed to win.

The Lord Envoy Imperial, by his interceſſion on behalf of Colonel de Duiſhe, obtained permiſſion for him to leave Muſcovy, with his wife and children; though it is unprecedented for anybody to be thus diſcharged, when not only himſelf, but his daughter alſo, belonged to the Ruſſian religion by baptiſm.

At length the Czar bade farewell to all the company, and hearing how the peace of the Confederates was ſomewhat diſturbed, began his journey amidſt the flouriſhing of trumpets and muſic, and the roar of ſalvos of artillery.

2.—The ſilence and modeſty of this week is as remarkable as laſt week's tumult and fury, be

it repentance for all the expenſe, or remorſe for all the crime; unleſs perhaps it be that the feſtival holineſs of the ſeaſon may have violently reined in to ſuch outward ſeeming of orderlyneſs, men that were juſt now looſe and audacious in every luſt and every criminal licence. Neither ſhops nor markets were open, the courts did not ſit, the judges had nothing to do; it is neither allowed to eat fiſh nor linſeed oil; with moſt ſtrict faſt they mortify the fleſh on dry bread and fruits of the earth—ſuch an unexpected metamorphoſis, *certes*, that one hardly can believe one's eyes.

3, 4.—Numbers of *potwodi* were aſſembled at the Ambaſſadorial Court, to carry barrels of gunpowder and various munitions of war for the ſhips at Veroneje.

The Daniſh and Brandenburgh Envoys ſet out for Veroneje, with the Czar's previous permiſſion, from the houſe of General Lefort, with whom they had been drinking deeply up to evening in the open air.

5.—Numbers are ſent away whoſe work is done: forty ſurgeons are diſcharged, and out of 900 ſailors, all who were diſliked by the

admiral for being Catholics were expelled from the ſervice.

General Lefort was ſuddenly taken alarmingly ill with a burning fever.

6.—The kinſman ſupplied the ſick man's place, and received all the colonels to dinner.

7, 8, 9.—Major-General Carlowitz ſet out, accompanied by the Tertiary, who lately came here with the Franciſcan fathers, young Menzies and Monz. They believed that fifty Royal Saxon ſoldiers were awaiting his arrival at Kadzin, to eſcort him ſafely to the King.

By decree of the Senate of the realm, on two ſucceſſive days all, without diſtinction, that have been executed, whether by the ſword or the wheel, are to be buried.

10.—Every day General Lefort is in more imminent danger of death. The increaſing heat of the fever allowed no interval of reſt or ſleep, and, wearied with pain, his mind had gone aſtray, and he was raving. By order of the doctors, muſicians were called in, whoſe ſweet ſtrains at length reconciled ſleep to the ſick man.

11.—They began to bury the corpſes of the dead criminals. Horrible ſpectacle, and unknown,

and I may ſay an abomination to more civiliſed nations. Several corpſes lay huddled together in the carts, many half naked, and all higgledy-piggledy. Like ſlaughtered ſheep to the market, they were brought to the ſepulchral pits.

General Lefort having quite loſt the uſe of his ſenſes, raved and ſhouted, now for muſic, now for wine. When mention was made of calling for the paſtor, growing hotter in his madneſs, he allowed nobody to come near him.

12.—General and Admiral Lefort died at three o'clock in the morning. After his death many and incongruous rumours were ſpread about. It is doubtful whether any of them be true. When Stumpf, the Proteſtant paſtor, was admitted to ſee him, and was admoniſhing him to be converted to God, they ſay he only told him, "Not to talk much."* To his wife, who in his laſt moments aſked his pardon for her paſt faults, if ſhe had committed any, he blandly replied:

"I never had anything to reproach thee with; I always honoured and loved thee;" and without ſaying more, he ſhook his head ſeveral times, by which they believe he meant to allude to a certain

* "Ne multa verba faceret."—ORIG.

other connection. He commended, in the firſt place, his domeſtics and their ſervices, deſiring that their wages ſhould be paid in full. Some days before his death, when he was ſleeping at another perſon's houſe, where he had an amour, a frightful row was heard at his own houſe in his uſual bedroom. The wife was horror-ſtricken, and ſuppoſing her huſband might have changed his mind and come home in a great fury, ſhe ſent to aſcertain what was the caſe: and the perſons ſent came back again, aſſeverating that they could ſee nobody in that room. Nevertheleſs the uproar went on, and if the wife's aſſertion may be credited, next morning all the chairs, tables, and ſeats were found, horrible to behold, lying ſcattered topſy-turvey, all about; beſides which, deep groans were conſtantly heard all through the night. A meſſenger was immediately deſpatched to Veroneje, to acquaint the Czar that General Lefort had departed this life. In the interim, Boyar Golowin had everything ſealed up, and had given the keys to the kinſman of the deceaſed.

13.—Alexander Dareſki arrived from Poland with a miſſion, of which the following are ſaid to be the chief points:

Firſt.—That Poles ſhould not be forced to paſs to the Ruſſian religion.

Secondly.—That whoever preferred ſerving Poland to Muſcovy, might be free to leave.

Thirdly.—That the Muſcovites ſhould not meddle in the Elbing cauſe and quarrel.

They ſay that Galizin is obſtreperous againſt giving liberty for the Poles to go away; ſaying that it is hard to allow them to leave, after they have ſcrutinized all the ſecret and innermoſt affairs of the State of Muſcovy.

14.—A very rich ſhop, belonging to a certain merchant, was confiſcated, for puniſhment of I know not what crime. The merchant immediately ſet eagerly to work to purchaſe the patronage of the notorious Alexander with a bribe of a thouſand roubles. The latter, greedy of ſuch a ſum, laboured in his turn to gain over him who then preſided over the Treaſury. But when he found that the Treaſurer was more faithful than himſelf, and adverſe to his propoſal, inaſmuch as he deemed it wrong to commit a fraud upon the Sovereign's public Treaſury to enrich a private individual, the favourite had the audacity even to threaten him that if he made

any further oppoſition he would not want for an occaſion to revenge his contempt and neglect.

General Lefort (as they have aſſeverated) left nothing to excite the envy of this people againſt himſelf or his heirs. Nay, his kinſman, proſtrate upon the ground before Prince Galizin, proteſted that he had not the means of buying the uſual mourning ſuit for himſelf.

It is ordained by a public ukaſe, that henceforward no petition may be preſented to the Czar unleſs it be marked with the chancery ſtamp. The charge for ſtamping varies according to the amount petitioned for, being at the rate of a griffra for every fifty roubles; and when the ſum is under fifty roubles, the tax is a kopek.

In the great church of Moſcow an office and ſuffrages for the departed were performed; the heads of the clergy being preſent and celebrating.

15.—The Lord Envoy of Brandenburgh came back from Veroneje, having been preſented by the Czar with his portrait ſet in precious ſtones.

16.—A perſon was ſent to General Carlowitz, to warn him to take ſome other route on his return to Poland, than that of Smolenſko,—that

there were traps laid there, and that that neighbourhood was very unſafe.

17, 18.—The Czar returned from Veroneje on learning the death of his deareſt friend, General Lefort. Thoſe who were preſent when the Czar received the news of his death, affirmed that it was juſt like one that had heard of the death of a parent. He burſt into thick ſobs, and with a flood of tears broke out in theſe words: "Now I am left without one truſty man: he alone was faithful to me: in whom can I confide henceforward?"

19.—When the kinſman of the late General approached his Majeſty the Czar, to pay his dutiful and humble court, there was no place for articulate ſpeech,—grief and weeping fruſtrated every attempt at words. The Czar dined at Boyar Szeremetow's, reſtleſs all the while, his real ſoul-felt ſorrow allowing him no tranquillity.

The Lord Envoy of Brandenburgh was ſplendidly graced with many gifts by the Czar, with his uſual liberality towards Envoys.

20.—The Vice-Admiral bade farewell to the Lord Envoy Imperial, being about to ſtart in the evening for the veſſels at Veroneje. Boyar

Golowin alſo came to the Lord Envoy when night was already advanced. His Majeſty the Czar inſtituted the Order of Knights of the Holy Apoſtle Andrew; the croſs they are to wear being of the form which they paint as St. Andrew's, otherwiſe called the Burgundy Croſs. The legend on the obverſe is: "St. Andrew Apoſtle;" on the reverſe, "Peter Alexiowicz, Poſſeſſor and Autocrat of Ruſſia," with the name of the Czarewicz Alexis Petrowicz acroſs it. This order is inſtituted to honour perſons who may have earned the meed of valour by their exploits in the Turkiſh war. The firſt knight of this order that he created was Boyar Golowin, giving him the croſs, which the latter exhibited to the Lord Envoy this evening, and narrated the whole ſeries of the ſtatutes.

21.—As all the repreſentatives were invited to the funeral of the late General Lefort, they all appeared in mourning. Eight in the morning was the hour appointed for carrying out the body. But before everybody had arrived and everything was ready, the ſun that looked down on the ſad ſcene had riſen nearly to the meridian. Meantime, after the manner of the Slowoda folk, the

tables were laid out, groaning under viands, and drinking cups in long array, and bowls mantling with every deſcription of wine. Mulled wine was ſerved to thoſe who preferred it. The Ruſſians—for everybody of any rank or office had by the Czar's orders to be preſent—ſat at table, ravenouſly devouring the viands, which were all cold. There was a great variety of fiſh, cheeſe, butter, caviare, and ſo forth.

Prince Szeremetow, refined by much travel, and dreſſed in the German faſhion, wearing his Croſs of Malta pendant at his breaſt, thought it beneath his propriety to give himſelf up to voracity along with the reſt. The Czar coming in, ſhowed many tokens of grief: fixed ſorrow was in his face. To the repreſentatives who paid their becoming court, bowing to the ground according to cuſtom, the monarch replied with exquiſite politeneſs. When Leo Kirilowicz left his ſeat, and haſtened to meet the Czar, he received indeed his ſalutation graciouſly, but remained abſent without anſwering for a little while, until recollecting himſelf he bent to embrace him. When the moment for removing the body came, the grief and former affection of the Czar

and ſome others was manifeſt to everybody, for the Czar ſhed tears moſt abundantly, and in the ſight of all the vaſt crowd of people who were aſſembled on account of the ſolemn ceremony, he gave the laſt kiſs to the corpſe.

The following was the order of the funeral proceſſion :—

1°. Colonel de Blumberg, mounted on a horſe, with houſings glittering with gold embroidery, led the whole proceſſion.

2°. He was followed in the uſual way by his regiment called Bebraſchentſko, their band playing muſic in accordance with the ſad ceremony. The firſt company of this regiment was led by the Czar in perſon, in mourning, and with ſettled ſorrow in his looks.

3°. The Semonowſki regiment.

4°. The regiment of the late General Lefort.

5°. A captain, in complete armour, on a charger moſt richly capariſoned, and bearing a drawn ſword with the point downwards.

6°. Trumpeters and drummers, playing a melancholy funeral ſtrain.

7°. Two of the late General's trumpeters, in mourning.

8°. Three banners, borne by men in mourning.

9°. Two horſes, moſt richly caparisoned.

10°. A horſe, covered with black houſings.

11°. Five men in mourning, bearing certain inſignia in their hands, on ſilken cuſhions, viz.: the golden ſpurs, the piſtols, the naked ſword, with its ſcabbard lying beſide it, the bâton, and the helmet.

12°. The body in a ſarcophagus, covered with black velvet, fringed with gold.

13°. All the domeſtic ſervants, clad in mourning.

14°. Marſhal Colonel de Duithe, conducting the group of mourners.

15°. The kinſman of the deceaſed, with the Imperial and Brandenburgh repreſentatives, along with whom was Szeremetow, from which the Ruſſians took occaſion to ſneer at him, aſking among one another, out of ſpite to him, whether he was the Envoy of the Order of Malta. After theſe came all the near family friends of the deceaſed.

16°. All the Boyars, Dumnoi, Diaks, and ſeveral others of different official degrees.

17°. The foreigners who deſired to ſhow that mark of kindneſs towards the deceaſed.

18°. A ſorrowful group, conſiſting of the widow and other women, led by a marſhal.

Thus the body was conducted to the Reformed Church, where Paſtor Stumpf preached a ſhort ſermon. On leaving the temple the Boyars and the reſt of their countrymen diſturbed the order of the proceſſion, forcing their way with inept arrogance up to the very body. The Envoys pretending, however, to take no notice of the haughty pretenſions that led to this violent act, ſuffered every one of the Muſcovites to go on before them, even thoſe whoſe humble lot and condition placed them out of the conteſt which the others perhaps had plotted for precedency. And the Envoys went on to where the neareſt relation of the deceaſed had taken his place, as in funerals it is always reckoned the chief honour to walk beſide him. As they came to the cemetery where the deceaſed was to be buried, the Czar noticed that the order was changed; that his ſubjects, who previouſly had followed the Envoys, now preceded them; therefore he called young Lefort to him and inquired: "Who

diſturbed the order: why thoſe followed that juſt now went foremoſt?" And as he remained proſtrate without giving any anſwer about the cauſe, the Czar commanded him to ſpeak out what was the caſe: and when he ſaid that it was the Ruſſians that had violently inverted the order, the Czar greatly in wrath, nevertheleſs ſaid nothing except: "They are dogs, not my Boyars." Szeremetow, on the contrary—and to his prudence it may be attributed—ſtill continued to accompany the Envoys, although all the Ruſſians had gone on before. In the cemetery itſelf and on the highway there were cannon drawn up, which ſhook the air with a triple diſcharge, and each regiment alſo delivered a triple volley of muſketry. One of the artillery-men, remaining ſtupidly before the cannon's mouth, had his head carried off by the ſhot. The Czar went back with the troops to the houſe of Lefort, whither all who had accompanied the funeral followed him. Everybody that had attended in mourning was preſented with a gold ring, on which was engraved the date of the death, and a death's head. The Czar, having gone out for a moment, all the Boyars were haſtening with

anxious ſpeed to go home. They had already gone down ſome ſteps, when meeting the Czar returning face to face, they came back into the room. This haſte of the Boyars to get away gave riſe to a ſuſpicion that they were glad of the death, and it put the Czar in ſuch a paſſion that he wrathfully addreſſed them in the following terms:—"Ho! you are made merry at his death! It is a grand victory for you that he is dead. Why can't you all wait? I ſuppoſe, becauſe the greatneſs of your joy will not allow you to keep up this forced appearance, and the feigned ſorrow of your faces."

22.—Dumnoi Emilian Ignatowicz Ukrainzow, of the Ambaſſadorial Chancery, was deprived of almoſt all the authority of his office, which was at the ſame time committed to the mock Patriarch, Mikitim Moſeiwicz.

23.—As the Czar was deliberating to whom he ſhould confide the Prefecture, one of the Boyars ſaid to him that it was an office which might be impoſed upon Boris Petrowicz Szeremetow. Upon which the Czar gave him a cuff, as if he were an evil adviſer; and roared out

paſſionately at him: "So, you too are hankering after his friendſhip."

In the afternoon to-day, the Czar rode in a carriage through Slowoda, bade adieu to all whom he condeſcended to grace with his favour, and in the evening left Moſcow for Veroneje.

It is the talk of the town, that about twelve Ruſſians went in the ſtillneſs of the night to the cemetery where they knew General Lefort was buried, and, in the hope of a rich booty, would have violated the grave, had not the neighbours, awoke with the noiſe they made talking, and hurrying to ſee this unparalleled crime, deterred the wicked wretches from their nefarious purpoſe.

24.—Boyar Golowin has been entruſted with the care of the Germans, as the perſon who ſeemed beſt inclined towards them ſince General Lefort's death. He went off to-day to the Czar at Veroneje.

A certain noble from Courland, a lieutenant, had ſolicited his diſcharge, which ſo far from obtaining, he was even commanded by Galizin to get ready to go on an expedition with the Czar. On hearing of this, he hid himſelf in ſecret places, ſo that he could not be found, nor

could the Czar's orders be intimated to him. However, when the funeral of General Lefort took place, he felt confident that he might ſafely enough, among ſuch crowds of men, look on at the funeral pomp. But Galizin, who kept his eyes ſharply about him, lighted upon the lieutenant's well-known features, and without a moment's delay directed a colonel to arreſt him and deliver him into cuſtody at the Pricaſſa. To-day, after a fuſtigation of *battok*, he ſent him off towards Aſtracan.

25.—The Brandenburgh Lord Envoy Extraordinary took leave of the Emperor's Lord Envoy.

26.—The departure of the Brandenburgh Envoy took place with the ſame ſtate as his entry. There was the gilt coach of the Czar's, and the horſes with their ſuperb trappings for the officials: the troop of Light Cavalry was abſent, and in its ſtead about ten ſcribes enacted the horſemen. But he had ninety Potwodi, and expected more in the out-of-the-way ſtations where they are changed.

27.—A principal race among the Tartars is that of the Calmucks, who are not tributary to the

Czar, but nevertheleſs acknowledge his ſuzerainty, and yield ſervices more in the way of allies than as ſubjects,—ſervices which are purchaſed with annual preſents. An Envoy from them came to-day, with a train of only ſix perſons. Under the name of an Ambaſſador, he drove a more profitable trade. Tea leaf, ſtarry aniſe, Chineſe tobacco, *fine tiſſues*,* and ſeveral other things in

* *Fulturæ ſubtiles* is the expreſſion in the original, by which it is clear the author meant to indicate ſome of thoſe fine ſtuffs for which the Eaſt is ſtill renowned, and of which quantities are ſtill brought overland by Tartar merchants to the great marts of Ruſſia. The claſſical meaning of the word *fultura* is *a propping up*, which it is plain will not ſuit the context. But Du Cange, in his "Gloſſary of the Latinity of the Middle Ages," under the heading *Feltrum, filtrum, filtrus, pheltrum, philtrum, filtra, feltra*, mentions ſeveral woven or felt ſtuffs, which would appear to have been known to Europe through the Tartars. Thus, for example, he quotes Vincent of Blois, lib. xxx., c. 80, *de Tartaris*: "cum ad bellum ire volunt, curſores præmittunt, qui ſecum nihil "præter *filtra ſua* deferunt." And again: "*tentoria filtrea*." Thrwoczius, in "Chr. Hungariæ," *de Tartaris*: "cum ſuis "*tentoriis filtreis*, jumentis, pecoribus, terram vacuam Hungariæ "peragrabant." Du Cange adds that *tentoria filtrina* are aſcribed alſo to the Tartars by Thomas, Archdeacon of Spalatro, cap. 38; and to the Turcomans by Sanudo, lib. iii. p. 12, c. 1. He alſo quotes Vincent of Blois, lib. xxxii., c. 8, *de Tartaris*, for mention of garments of a ſtuff ſo called, "*de filtris*," as follows: "*filtra de lana Camerolum quibus veſtiuntur faciunt*." Still none of all theſe will apply to the "fulturæ *ſubtiles*" of our text, which I am inclined to ſuſpect our old diplomatiſt meant as Latin for *Caſhmire ſhawls*, or perhaps China crape.—TRANSLATOR'S NOTE.

which China is known to abound, were his moſt precious merchandiſe. There were ſtill ſome empty rooms remaining, that are built over the ſtables of the Ambaſſadorial Palace, two of which were appointed for his lodging. Although the barbarian knew little or nothing of thoſe manners and honourable cuſtoms, by the grandeur and ſtately ceremonial of which it is the privilege of Ambaſſadors to captivate the reverence of foreign nations; nevertheleſs, before he would go into thoſe rooms, he inquired whether other Envoys had lodged there before. He deſerves credit, at leaſt for having tried to guard againſt anything prejudicial. The Muſcovites had little difficulty in impoſing upon him; aſſerting that the Ambaſſadors of the greateſt princes of Europe had lodged in thoſe ſtrait limits. He ate moſtly mare's fleſh, and was allowed, at the outſide, thirty kopeks a day for the uſual free maintenance. But, humbugged by the perſuaſions of the Muſcovites, he thought himſelf moſt ſplendidly treated.

There arrived alſo a Siberian Envoy, who lodged with Vinnius, the Chancellor of all Siberia.

28.—Count Bergamini, a Captain of Light Horſe, under General de Beiſt, who had eſcorted the Czar on his return to Muſcovy, as far as the frontiers, came to Moſcow.

29.—Seventy Italians, whom the Muſcovites had brought from Venice, were diſcharged without payment of their expenſes. Notwithſtanding the many inconveniences through which they had to retrace their long journey, none got more than ten roubles, others nine, and others only eight. Exaſperated at this injuſtice, they took the liberty of ſaying direful things of the whole Muſcovite race.

30.—Again a whole regiment of Strelitz, of the garriſon of Bialogrod, conſpired againſt their Monarch's weal. Two informers, who were privy to the plot, a pope and a Strelitz, are ſent to the Czar. It looks like a fatality, that ſuch flocks of men can, with ſuch helpleſs perverſity, be excited and banded together to their own deſtruction.

31.—All the Boyars, by little and little, are going off to Veroneje. Tzarkaſki, a prince of advanced years, remains as Prefect of the City, an office which was entruſted to him, though

there were others who would fain have arrogated that dignity to themſelves, under pretext that the Czar had conferred it upon them. For the Czar, when bidding farewell at his departure, recommended the affairs of Moſcow to ſeveral, and ſpoke to different perſons in this manner: "Meantime I commit all my affairs to your loyalty." I opine it was a maxim with the Czar,—and a maxim not to be contemned,—to raiſe up many to great hope, in order that the poſſeſſion may be envied to any one, and that by their conſtant diſſenſions they may be left without means of abuſing abſolute power, or of giving grounds for regret at ſuch authority being intruſted, by ſeizing on it to act againſt their Sovereign.

April 1.—Some hordes of Crim-Tartars penetrated in a headlong ſwoop to the very camp at Azow. None dared reſiſt the unexpected peril; fear filled the country far and wide around, and this very panic terror gave increaſed force and daring to the enemy. The farms depopulated, the fields deſolate, the hamlets in aſhes, the colonies widowed of their inhabitants,

are ſtanding monuments of irreparable damage, and veſtiges of the unheard-of cruelty that was exerciſed. The plundering hurricane ſwept along with it numbers of officers, ſtill more common ſoldiers, and an almoſt incredible multitude of ſerfs, into the harſheſt ſlavery.

2, 3.—The Greek and Ruſſian Church venerates the images of Saints with no leſs devotion than the Church of Rome, and juſtly places much hope and confidence in their ſuffrages; not giving them that ſupreme worſhip of *latria*, which belongs to the Majeſty of the Almighty Creator of all that exiſts, but that far different worſhip which we are entitled to pay to them as friends of God, and interceſſors for us. So that that ſignal honour which the Ruſſians unanimouſly pay to Saints and their images is not to be cenſured. It is a more knotty queſtion whether particular practices which they uſe in honour of divers Saints be not ſuperſtitious; as, for example, when the ſick, the helpleſs, and thoſe who are beyond the aid of human ſkill, fly for refuge to images, which are placed upon their heads with ſacerdotal rites. But when one examines more cloſely into the reaſon why the

cloak that Elias left after him wrought miracles, it will at once appear that the finger of God's right hand, to whom as the ultimate ſource all our piety, all worſhip, and veneration tend, works wonderful things in his works in a wonderful manner. Whence I hold it not to be omitted that General-in-Chief Schachin, was preſent to-day at a ſolemn proceſſion in which an image was carried to the houſe of a ſick perſon, to the very great edification of many people.

4.—To-day the Ruſſians celebrate the feaſt of the Annunciation of the Bleſſed Virgin Mary, with the greateſt pomp, feſtive volleys of muſketry and great guns reſounding. For they conſider it becoming that the commencement of man's Redemption ſhould be celebrated with ſpecial rejoicing.

5.—The Lord Envoy, conducted by a certain German Colonel, went over the Czar's caſtle of the Kremlin. In the hall where audience is uſually given to ambaſſadors, a throne of ſilver gilt, embelliſhed with a number of precious ſtones, ſtands conſpicuous, worthy of Sovereign Majeſty. We did not ſee the reſt of the regalia;

for, as the Czar has hitherto refuſed to dwell in this caſtle, they are kept locked up in cheſts. On the ſide of the caſtle from which a charming view opens on the river Neglina, above the ſecond ſtory, there is a fair precinct of garden, ſupported upon maſonry: it is quite melancholy to ſee how it lies neglected, going to ruin on account of human ſloth.* We were alſo gratified with a ſight of the room from which Princeſs Sophia, in the time of the Muſcovite triumvirate, under the uſurping ſway of the prime miniſter, Baſil Galizin, could obſerve through a lattice all the propoſals of the envoys and the anſwers of the miniſters. Next this, is a magnificently adorned apartment, ſet apart for the conferences of ambaſſadors. There are alſo two exceedingly neat chapels, one for ſummer and the other for winter. In the ſummer chapel they venerate a miraculous image of the Mother of God, which was brought from Smolenſko. In the Church of the Annun-

* Czar Peter the Great was more than heedleſs about gardening. Evelyn (SYLVA, b. ii. c. vi.) ſpeaking regretfully of certain holly hedges of his own planting at Sayes Court, ſays, after Peter I. had ſojourned for a few months there in 1698, "in my now *ruined* garden, thanks to the Czar of Muſcovy."—TRANSLATOR'S NOTE.

ciation of the Bleſſed Virgin Mary, all the Czars are buried and entombed. They keep the pictures of thoſe whoſe ſanctity of life procured them the honour of miracles. That cauſe was alleged on an inquiry why Ivan Baſilowicz, the great tyrant of Muſcovy, was the only one of whom there was no portrait. Beſides a decollation of Saint John, they ſhow another picture of the Mother of God, which coſt 17,000 roubles. The grandfather, father, and elder brother of the now reigning Czar are laid together in front of the ſame altar, encloſed in ſtone ſarcophagi. This church has nine towers, all gilt, from the ſummits of which as many croſſes glitter with the ſame metal on high; that upon the higheſt tower is ſaid to be caſt entirely of pure gold. In a church cloſe by, called Sabora, all the Patriarchs and Metropolites that are reckoned among the Saints are buried. Among the reſt, they revere one named Iona. In the ſame church there is a particle of our Saviour's garment preſerved; and we kiſſed a ſtill entire arm of St. Andrew. The Czar's ſeat in that Church is marvellouſly wrought and exceedingly ancient. It belonged to the Princes of Kiow, and was thence brought hither. Near

it riſes the throne of the Patriarch, marvellouſly adorned with numberleſs paintings. The ſedilia for the princeſſes, in another part of the church, are covered with very rich tapeſtries of red ſilk.

Seven regiments of Strelitz, rebels again, in the very city of Azow, refuſe to admit the Czar. For that they knew the Czar's hatred of them to be worſe than Vatinian,* and that the deſtruction of all the Strelitz would be the certain conſequence, if he were admitted into the town: that as they were to loſe their lives, they would at leaſt not die unavenged; that it was a ſolace to deſpairing men, to deſerve their penalty; that there remained as a laſt reſource to call in the Crim Tartars; that there were numbers of others baniſhed in the neighbourhood of Azow who would take heart at ſuch an occaſion for revenge;

* "Notum enim ſibi eſſe Tſari odium pluſquam Vatinianum." The old German ſecretary, with the pedantry common to his time, and never unknown to his nation, puts this claſſical alluſion into the lips of the barbarian Strelitz! Vatinius was a man celebrated for his hatred of Cicero, who afterwards became ſo friendly with him that the great orator defended him. Seneca ſays of him: "*Aſſiduo convitio depudere didicerat.*" And Catullus, before our pedantic old German, ſpeaks of "*Odium Vatinianum.*" —TRANSL.

and, eſpecially, that as they ſtill bore the unhealed wounds that had been inflicted upon them, the very ſweetneſs of vengeance would make them ruſh blindly along with them to deſtruction. This wretched ſtate of things the Woivode is ſaid to ſupport with his counſels, wavering in his loyalty and obedience, through conſciouſneſs of many crimes, and through dread of being brought to puniſhment,—thinking that by embracing the cauſe of the rebels, he may, in his manifeſt peril, either defer his puniſhment, or by a ſpontaneous death anticipate the headſman's office. Hence, the troops were concentrated; the detached garriſons ſummoned in, and the battle for the maſtery is now among fellow citizens, rather than with a foreign foe.

In the Church of the Annunciation of the Bleſſed Virgin Mary one was anointed Metropolite to be ſent to Kiow.

6.—Boyar Leo Kirilowicz Nareſkin was ſummoned by the Czar's orders to Veroneje, and is ſuppoſed to be called thither becauſe he was believed to have wiſhed to free himſelf from that journey by pretending illneſs.

All the inhabitants of Moſcow without excep-

tion are ſubjected to a cenſus, in order that each according to his means, or the extent of his trade, may pay a certain annual tax. On account of this many hundreds and thouſands are going off every day to return to the places from whence they came, leaving Moſcow like a deſert.

Oats and proviſions were very dear now in Moſcow, and they alleged that it aroſe from the circumſtance that when the corpſes of thoſe that were lately executed were to be carted to the pits which were dug for them outſide the city, the ferocious ſoldiers, by the Czar's command, had compelled the Sboſecks, that is the ſerfs, to throw down the burdens off their carts and load them with dead bodies, or to leave them and go dig pits, whilſt the ſoldiers with a high hand kept for themſelves the wheat, hay, oats, and whatever elſe the ſerfs were carting in, not only with impunity, but as a matter of right. Deterred by this loſs, the peaſants brought nothing more into town, fearing leſt what they meant for market ſhould fall a prey and booty to the licentious rapacity of the ſoldiers.

7.—The Lord Envoy bade farewell to Prince

Boris Alexiowicz Galitzin, who was about leaving the ſame day for Caſan and Aſtracan. Mr. Pleyer followed the Prince to the ſame deſtination.

8, 9.—A great fire broke out about nine o'clock in the morning not far from the Palace of the Ambaſſadors, behind the palace of General-in-Chief Schachin. Boyar Soltikow and Knes Michalowicz Tzerkaſky met with great loſs; their own palaces and ſeveral wooden houſes round about being reduced to aſhes in the ſpace of four hours. There was no water poured on to extinguiſh the flames, the only ſecurity was in demoliſhing ſome houſes. Pieces of ſheet lead were to be ſeen in numbers with the diſtinguiſhing marks of the regiments: but there were few men to give a helping hand; and thoſe that were trying to deſtroy the roofs were ſo ſcorched by the ſudden approaches of the flames when they leaſt expected it, as to put a ſtop to further efforts. They carried out a miraculous image of the Mother of God in order that ſuperior powers might ſtay the flames. The ſame day a houſe in the German Slowoda was deſtroyed by fire.

10, 11, 12.—New credentials came by poſt by which the Lord Envoy was inveſted with the character of Envoy Extraordinary to announce the marriage of the Moſt Serene the King of the Romans.

13.—A conference was had with the Dumnoi in reference to the new credentials, and the announcement of the royal eſpouſals.

14.—Notice ſent by expreſs to the Prime Miniſter at Veroneje, with reference to the new function moſt benignantly conferred by the Moſt Auguſt the Emperor.

15.—A dangerous peſt began to make countleſs havoc of men at Azow.

16.—We began our paſchal devotions; this day celebrating Holy Thurſday.

17.—We obſerved Good Friday with marked devotion, and a voluntary faſt the whole day.

18.—The Lord Envoy Extraordinary went on foot with all his ſuite to viſit the Sepulchre*

* In the Catholic countries of Germany, and in Poland, the people, on Eaſter Saturday, go in crowds to pray at the altar where the conſecrated Euchariſt was reſerved for the maſs of Good Friday. They call that altar the Sepulchre, and viſit it in commemoration of the Maries' viſit to our Lord's tomb.—TRANSL.

of Chriſt in the German Slowoda, an hour's diſtance from the Palace of the Ambaſſadors. In like reverential ſtate we proceeded thither at night to the ſolemn ceremony of our Saviour's Reſurrection.

19.—With feſtive clangor of drums and trumpets, we celebrated Eaſter. At one o'clock to-day, Dumnoi Emilian Ignatowicz Ukrainzow, who was to go on from Veroneje to conclude a peace at Conſtantinople, viſited our Lord Envoy Extraordinary.

20, 21.—The Lord Envoy Extraordinary went to the Dumnoi to tell him out of friendſhip ſome things which might be of great utility and ſervice to him at the Ottoman Porte. Boyar Feodor Alexiowicz Golowin is raiſed by the Czar to the rank of Admiral.

22.—The Envoy of the Elector of Brandenburgh is ſaid to have run very narrow danger of his life on the road between Moſcow and Novogorod, in conſequence of a brawl that occurred between his ſuite and the inhabitants of that part of the country.

23.—The Lord Envoy and one of his friends viſited Colonel Gordon, who was on guard in

the Kremlin Caſtle. There was one of the principal perſons of the Muſcovite nobility, named Almazow, under arreſt in his quarters. Feodor Madveowicz Apraxen is married to his ſiſter, and Apraxen's ſiſter is the Dowager of the Czar who died about ſeventeen years ago.* This Almazow's houſehold were taking too great freedom in ſporting with Eaſter eggs, and perhaps were more than uſually uproarious. They did not ſtop when they were forbidden by the watch, and maintained, that at that Eaſter ſeaſon cuſtom warranted them. However, the night watch was not of the ſame opinion, and gave them warning to be off, unleſs they preferred being cudgelled away. The others, exaſperated, began brawling, and at length words came to blows. Help was ſent to the watch, but being inſufficient, was driven away by the infuriated domeſtics. The matter being reported to Prince Michael Lehugowicz Tzerkaſki, orders were ſent

* Martha Apraxin, of a Boyar family, the pedigree of which is traced to the fifteenth century, was the conſort of Czar Theodore, the eldeſt brother of Czar Peter the Great. They are ſince early in laſt century Counts Apraxin, by creation of the Czar.—TRANSL.

to the Chancellor to ſee that Almazow's guilty ſervants be taken into cuſtody, and to ſend a ſcribe to his houſe with a force of fifteen ſoldiers. The ſcribe either by a miſtake of his own, or by a ſpiteful order of the Chancellor, ſeized not the ſervants, but their maſter, who was ignorant and innocent of the whole affair, and would have dragged him off to a moſt villanous dungeon, if Colonel Gordon, who had got notice from the Dowager Czarine, Almazow's kinſwoman, had not wreſted him from the reluctant hands of the ſoldiers and ſcribe, and aſſigned him his own quarters as his place of arreſt. Certainly ſoldiers in Muſcovy are in the habit of tormenting priſoners in every way at their fancy, without reſpect of perſons or the matter of which they are accuſed, bruiſing them with their clenched hands, with their muſkets, with ſticks, and thruſting them into the moſt beaſtly holes—eſpecially the opulent, to whom they unbluſhingly ſay, that they will not ceaſe from beating them until they have paid a certain ſum. Let a priſoner go willingly or unwillingly to gaol, he is beaten all the ſame. Almazow, a ſtrikingly fine young fellow, being liberated from arreſt while I was

looking on, went to return thanks to the Czarine.

24.—The Czar's Poſtmaſter-General and the Dumnoi of the Siberian Chancery, Andrew Andreowicz Wignius, a Ruſſian of German extraction, together with a Baſilian monk named Corion, and ſeveral German officers dined with us. Another lamentable fire burnt down the houſe of Boyar Leo Kirilowicz.

25.—Every Boyar, by command of the Czar, is bound to contribute 500 roubles towards the naval armament; thoſe who poſſeſs more than 100 ſerfs, 1000; but thoſe who have not 100 peaſants are only obliged to pay 100 roubles.

26, 27.—Notice has come through the poſt that Prokop Wöſnizin, the Ambaſſador Plenipotentiary, has left Vienna. He had with perverſe ſophiſtry imputed the miſtake of the two years' armiſtice to the Imperial Plenipotentiaries; but on the careful ſhowing of the Imperial Envoy, the contrary was plainly ſeen; and as he had related matters untruly, he lay obnoxious to the manifold perils of the Czar's indignation.

28, 29.—The anniverſary of our ſolemn entry was celebrated.

30.—Report tells that the Czar has left Veroneje for Azow.

END OF VOL. I.

BRADBURY AND EVANS, PRINTERS, WHITEFRIARS.

00030017

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 26 June, 2018